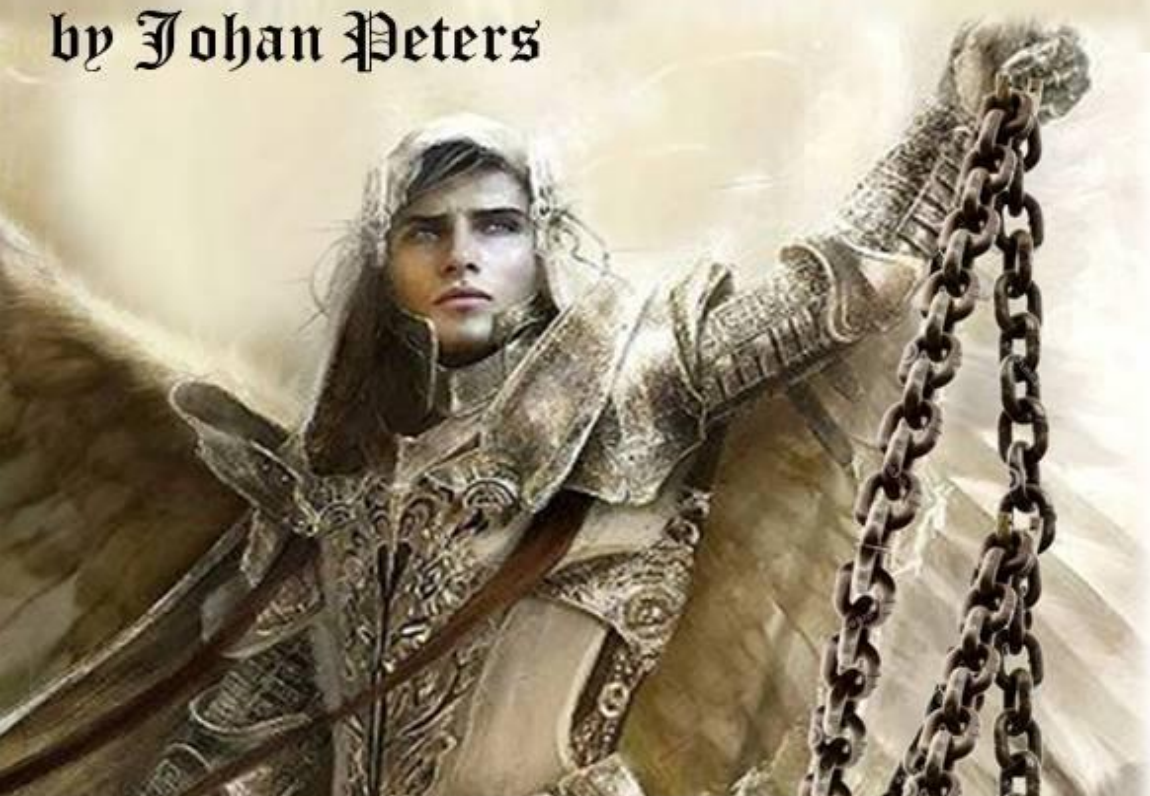




# Bible secrets unchained

by Johan Peters



Clarification on Misinterpreted Passages

Free download at: [www.johanpeters.in](http://www.johanpeters.in)

# Bible secrets unchained

Clarification on Misinterpreted  
Passages

by  
Johan Peters

All rights reserved. *'Bible Secrets Unchained'* is a study guide and teacher's manual. Pages of this book may be reproduced or transmitted electronic or photocopied with acknowledgement of the author. The text may under no circumstance be edited, nor the order of events be changed Without the prior written permission from the author.

The views expressed in the book are those of the author and the publisher takes no responsibility for any of the statements.

Copyright © 2019 Johan Peters

All rights reserved.

Layout, Cover and typeset Author

Photographs by author and/or purchased from [www.fotolia.com](http://www.fotolia.com)

Concerning any other pictures: these are the author's teaching aids since years. Despite many hours of online research, the original artists could not be traced. Any information about these is sincerely appreciated, so in future reprints credit can be given where credit is due.

### CREDIT, WHERE CREDIT IS DUE:

I wish to thank my closest companion and soul mate, Jesus, for rescuing me and answering my questions about the future.

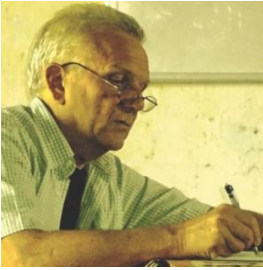
I am baffled at my amazing heavenly Father for giving me insight into the origins of life through enlightening his spell-binding words.

I rejoice in the love that I have received of the Holy Spirit, which is beyond description and way surpasses human experience.

I thank my teachers for having aroused a hunger in me to seek understanding of the mysteries in God's word and who challenged me not to be afraid to put his word to the test.

I thank the honest researchers of the scientific community who have lifted a tip of the veil of his all-encompassing creation, by basing their findings on scientific facts and not man's theories.

I thank the young people for asking me questions in their endeavors to seek out what is true and what is false. This has caused me to delve into research with the result of discovering a variety of unexpected answers.



## PREFACE

Hi, and welcome as we enter a new world of “wow”. A quick introduction; I love life. I thoroughly enjoy spending time with my family and genuine people. My possessions are few; I own a secondhand car, some woodworking tools, basic clothing and a laptop.

Besides my research, I try to help a number of less privileged children to get a basic education. What’s more I feel like a blessed and rich man.

Subsequent to having listened to many theories concerning the scriptures, I felt compelled to give you a simple explanation of these ‘allegedly out-dated and contentious’ Bible passages.

‘If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life.’ (Rev.22:18,19) - With this extreme sober warning it is my sincerest prayer not to add to the words nor take away from these words, but to simply elucidate the “controversial ones”.

The two most controversial parts of God’s word are the Creation and the Second Coming of Jesus. It is my hope and prayer that this scriptural alternative to the many theories concerning these events will give you a clearer understanding of what has happened and what will happen.

In order to clarify several details from Genesis, I have taken some information from the apocryphal Book of Jasher. Apocryphal books are not included in the Bible, as their origin is not as reliable as the Bible itself. However the Book of Jasher is the most reliable of the apocryphal books, as both Joshua and Samuel refer to it.

'Is it not this written in the book of Jasher?' (Joshua 10:13)

'behold, it is written in the book of Jasher.' (2Samuel 1:18)

I have used the King James Bible, but have replaced the old English words like: thee, thou, hath, cometh, etc. with present day English.

As you will see, the comments are only on the chapters and verses that we don’t hear many sermons on, if any.

**'Be ready always to give an answer to every man that asks you,'** (1Pet.3:15)

HAPPY STUDYING!

E-mail: [johan.peters@live.in](mailto:johan.peters@live.in)

*"If you find from your own experience that something is a fact and it contradicts what some authority has written down, then you must abandon the authority and base your reasoning on your own findings."*

Leonardo daVinci

*"Rebellion is not what most people think it is, rebellion is when you turn off the TV and start educating yourself and thinking for yourself."*

G. Nascimento

*"My recent advice to my graduate students has been direct and revealing: If you disagree with the Darwinian Theory keep it to yourselves, if you value your careers, unless of course you are one of those champions for proclamation; I know that that fire exists in some, so be ready for lead-ridden (bullet-ridden) limbs. But if the scientific community has taken these shots at senior faculty, it will not be comfortable for the young non-conformists."*

James Tour Phd, (Professor of Chemistry,  
Computer Science & Nano Engineering)

*"People almost invariably arrive at their beliefs not on the basis of proof, but on the basis of what they find attractive."*

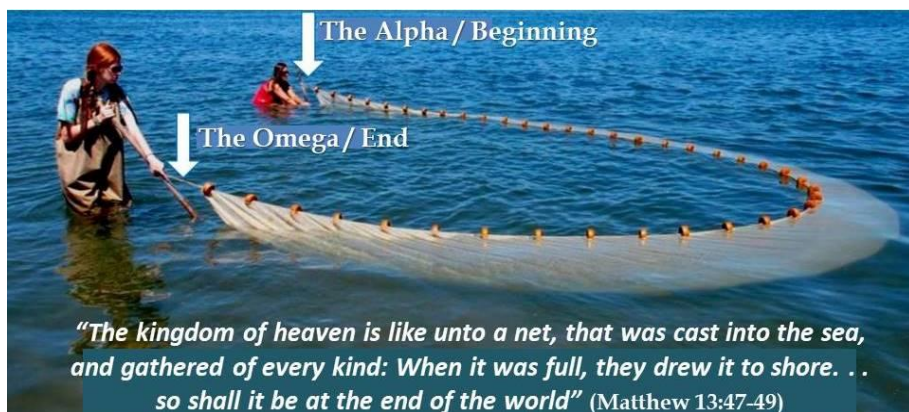
Blaise Pascal

*"Anyone who lives on milk is unskillful in the word: for he is an infant. But solid meat is for the mature, who by constant use have trained themselves to distinguish good from evil."*

Paul of Tarsus  
(Hebrews 5:13,14)

# Contents

Pages	Subjects
	<b><u>CREATION AND EARLY HISTORY</u></b>
9	Gen 1, $E=mc^2$ , Four dimensions, DNA data storage
17	Gen 2, Our soul, naming the animals
21	Gen.3, four-legged snake; Gen.4, Cain & Abel. Metal artifacts
29	Gen.5, earth's age, <sup>14</sup> C-dating; Gen.6, giants, Noah's ark
39	Gen.7, Flood, sunken civilizations; Gen.8, Ark visits
47	Gen.9, After the flood, Beaker folks
51	Gen 10, Re-population, tectonic plates movements, Continents
57	Gen.11, Tower of Babel; Gen 12, Abraham
65	Exodus 14, Crossing Red Sea, Archeological findings
	<b><u>PROPHECY CHAPTERS AND PASSAGES</u></b>
73	Dan.2, History overview, Ten regions - ten toes/horns
81	Dan.7, Four beasts of the empires, Antichrist, last 7-years chart
87	Dan.8, Grecian empire, details on Jewish temple
93	Dan.9, 70 sevens, last 7 years, Abomination 3½ years
99	Dan.11, Antichrist reign details, Rise, wars, nuclear war and end
107	Dan.12, Nuclear war, Rapture, 30 & 45 day timelines
111	Mat.24, Don't be deceived, Abomination starts tribulation
119	1Thess.5 & 2Thess.2, Details on Lord's return
125	Rev.5 & 6, Seven seals of history, 4 horsemen
131	Rev.7, Seal of God-144,000, Who is a Jew? Tears wiped
135	Rev.8, 7th Seal, First 4 Tribulation trumpets
137	Rev.9, Trumpet #5 - failed suicides, #6 - 200 million army
141	Rev.10, Trumpet 7-the Lord's return, 'The Little Book'
143	Rev.11, Two witnesses, wrath of God-nuclear aftereffects
147	Rev.12, Woman in wilderness, 7 heads explained, Satan cast out
151	Rev.13, Antichrist rise, False Prophet, Image of the Beast, 666
157	Rev.14, Virgins, blood to horse bridles; Rev.15, Wrath starting
163	Rev.16, Seven vials, European armies, Armageddon preparation
167	Rev.17 & 18, Babylon is destroyed in atomic first strike
175	Rev.19, Marriage supper, white horses, Armageddon
181	Rev 20, 21, 22, Millennium, judgment, New heaven & earth
193	Conclusion of the Prophetic Warnings – False Prophet
	<b><u>APPENDIX:</u></b>
195	Comments on passages that might leave questions
219	The Kingdom of God - other sheep I have - Religious converts
237	References and Resource materials



At present we feel safe in the protection of the Kingdom of God, the net.

Four times the Lord said, **"I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last."** (Rev.1,8,11; 21:6; 22:13)

**The Alpha**, the beginning for us, is **Genesis - The Creation**, or the start of the net of God's Kingdom on the one side.

Next, on the other side is **the Omega**, the end, which for us as believers is **the Lord's Second Coming - The Rapture**. More on his return in the Prophecy section starting on page 71, where we will not discuss theories but only study the scriptures.

If one of the two ends, either the Alpha or the Omega of the net of God's Kingdom is missing then it will lose its drawing power on our heart to pull us into safety.



## Genesis chapter 1

## Chapter 1

**1:1: In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.**

**1:2: And the earth was without**

**form, and void;** and darkness was upon the face of the deep.

And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

1:3: And God said, **Let there be light: and there was light.**

**1:1** The literal translation by Young states, '**In the beginning God PREPARED the heaven and the earth.**' - This is in the beginning, or before time was, he prepared it all just like we prepare a product, website or book. It could have taken God a millisecond or billions of years ad infinitum as time was not yet.

**'God made the earth and the heavens, and every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew:'** (Gen.2:4,5)

The spirit of wisdom speaks of this preparation time, '**I wisdom.. speak truth.. When he had not yet made the earth, nor the fields.. Before the mountains were settled.. When he prepared the heavens.. When he appointed the foundations of the earth.. I was by him..'** (Proverbs 8:5,7,25,27,29,30)

Before God UPLOADED his creation in six days, he prepared it in such amazing detail that we constantly make new discoveries concerning it through science.

Dr. Albert Einstein discovered the formula that governs all mass of creation and everything that is.  **$E=mc^2$**  - Energy (E) equals mass (m) times speed of light ( $c^2$ ) which is 186,000 miles/second to the square, which is practically instantly.

The First law of Thermodynamics states that 'Energy cannot be created nor destroyed', so it is and will always be. God says, '**I am, that I am**' (Ex.13:4). Jesus said four times, '**I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end.. the first and the last.**' (Rev.1:8,11; 21:6; 22:13) - God is the energy that always is.

Science teaches us that energy alone cannot create; it has to be active or kinetic energy. When God speaks then his word becomes the KINETIC ENERGY. This means that mass was produced instantly, by his word, at the speed of light to the square. His word was needed for creation to take place. When God had his plan ready, he spoke the word and the word did the rest.

**'In the beginning was the word.. without the word was not anything made that was made.. The word was made flesh and dwelt among us.'** (John 1:1,3,14)

Quantum Physics teaches that all mass is ultimately energy.  **$E=mc^2$**  shows clearly that mass cannot exist without energy, or without God. If  **$E = 0$**  then this means that without God, or energy, there is absolutely nothing.

**1:2** At present we are limited to our four dimensions: time, length, width and height. The lack of these four-dimensional parameters is beautifully described in the next verse, '**the earth was without form, and void..'**

## Genesis chapter 1

1:4: And God saw the light, that **it was good**: and God **divided the light from the darkness**.

1:5: And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And **the evening and the morning were the first day**.

1:6: And God said, Let there be a **firmament** in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

1:7: And God made the firmament, and divided the **waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament**: and it was so.

1:8: And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were **the second day**.

1:9: And God said, **Let the**

THE ACTION STARTS - FIRST OUR FOUR DIMENSIONS

**1:3-5** Seeing that nothing exists in our four dimensions without time, God first had to create time. For time to exist God was required to create light. This light had to be separated from the darkness, to distinguish the days and to give colours their beauty. **The evening and the morning were the FIRST DAY**.<sup>1</sup> - Now **TIME** was in place. Next are LENGTH, WIDTH and HEIGHT.

**1:6** 'Let there be a firmament.. (firmament is **LENGTH** and **WIDTH**.)

**1:7** 'waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament.. - (under and above is **HEIGHT**.) The **SECOND DAY**.

OUR FOUR DIMENSIONS ARE IN PLACE.

"The word "firmament" is used to translate *rāqīa'* (רָקִיעַ). It is derived from the root *raqqa'* (רָקַע), meaning "to beat or spread out thinly", e.g., the process of making a dish by hammering thin a lump of metal."<sup>1</sup> (See also pg.129)

The firmament was a transparent stratum above which the waters were retained. These waters gave a greenhouse effect and shielded the earth from the harmful UV radiation rays. During the flood '**the windows of heaven were opened**' and the waters came down (Gen.7:11,12). Because of this water-layer the sun and the moon were not clearly visible and are described as '**the greater light to rule the day and the lesser light to rule the night**' (Gen.1:16). They are only cited by name after the flood with the water-layer removed.

Because of the weight of the water, oxygen levels were higher before the flood. Scientific discoveries show that oxygen level was at 35% in former times instead of the present day 21%.<sup>2</sup> If more oxygen gets into the blood stream and we are shielded from the harmful radiation, then this means better health and longer life. People, plants and animals lived up to ten times longer.

INDETERMINATE REPTILES, which continue to grow throughout their lifetime, became colossal in size. We have now named these enormous creatures DINOSAURS. Scientific research on bone marrow shows it is soft tissue, which means that dinosaurs did not die millions of years ago, but rather recently.<sup>3</sup>

## Genesis chapter 1

**waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear:** and it was so.

1:10: And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that **it was good.**

1:11: And God said, **Let the earth bring forth grass**, the herb yielding seed, and **the fruit tree yielding fruit** after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

1:12: And the earth brought

forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that **it was good.**

1:13: And the evening and the morning were the **third day.**

1:14: And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:

1:15: And let them be for **lights in the firmament of the heaven** to give light upon the earth: and

NEXT - the Earth's Organizing Force - Newton called it gravity. Einstein said gravity can also be repulsive. Nikola Tesla implied it was electric movement or an electromagnetic force, and others differ in opinion: we'll name it 'GRAVITY'.

**1:9 'Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear.'** This means that this force, named as 'earth's gravity' is in place..'

**1:11-13 'Let the earth bring forth grass, . . . the fruit tree yielding fruit . . .'**

This was the **THIRD DAY**. This shows that the days were 24-hour days, as grass and vegetation cannot exist without the sun, which was created the next day.

On the **FOURTH DAY** God placed the sun, moon and stars in the '**firmament of the heaven**'. This was a day after he had set the earth's gravity in place. Could this indicate that the 'earth's gravity' or magnetic force holds it all together?

'Physics Professor John Hartnett, with Australia's University of Adelaide, studied the locations of some 400,000 GALAXIES from the 2005 Sloan Digital Sky Survey and was astounded to see a surprising form and pattern in how they're arrayed all around us on sort of like gigantic shells, all with earth at the centre.'<sup>4</sup>

The first firmament was created on **the second day** and is lower, as the waters above this firmament shielded us from the sun and the harmful cosmic rays. These waters came down during the flood. Could this first and lower firmament, or transparent stratum refer to the present day 'Van Allen Belt'?

## Genesis chapter 1

it was so.

1:16: And God made two great lights; **the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night**: he made the stars also.

1:17: And **God set them** in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

1:18: And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that **it was good**.

1:19: And the evening and the morning were **the fourth day**.

1:20: And God said, **Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that has**

**life, and fowl that may fly above the earth** in the open firmament of heaven.

1:21: And God created great whales, and every living creature that moves, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that **it was good**.

1:22: And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

1:23: And the evening and the morning were **the fifth day**.



Slow motion camera photo <sup>5</sup> shows how Polaris, which is right above the North Pole, stands stable in the centre of the stars and how the stars rotate around it like a giant wheel in perfect synchronization.

This was done on the **FOURTH DAY**.

Concerning the shape of the earth, there is an interesting documentary where scientists from different respected institutes are doing a seven-year research programme to determine the Earth's shape. <sup>6</sup>

**1:20 'Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that has life, and fowl that may fly above the earth..'** - This was on the **FIFTH DAY**.

As the fish and the birds were made on the same day there seem to be certain similarities between them.

## Genesis chapter 1

1:24: And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

1:25: And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and everything that creeps upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that **it was good.**

1:26: And God said, **Let us make man in our image, after our likeness:** and let them have dominion over the fish of the

sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth.

1:27: So **God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.**

1:28: And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living

DAY 6 - THE BIG DAY

**1:24 'And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind,'** Nature was in perfect balance as, **'God saw that it was good.'**

GOD'S MAGNUM OPUS

After everything was in place, the stage was set for his Magnum Opus, his ultimate creation: MAN.

**1:27 'God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.'** - HIS SELF-PORTRAIT - Chapter two has the details of how he did it.

WHY SIX DAYS?

Scientist Dr. Jo Dunkley, "Inflation sounds like a crazy idea, but everything that is important, everything we see today - the galaxies, the stars, the planets - was imprinted at that moment, in less than a trillionth of a second. If this is confirmed, it's huge."<sup>7</sup>

"The theory that the universe expanded incredibly rapidly in less than a trillionth of a second after it was formed. If this stays true, it will go down as one of the greatest discoveries in the history of science." Prof. Tegmark, MIT.<sup>8</sup>

God could have done it all at the speed of light to the square, in a trillionth of a second. However he took six days, he went slow and sat down at the end of every day, as it says six times, **'and God saw that it was good.'** He took his time to enjoy what he was creating and to see if it was just how he wanted it.

**1:31** After he created man - **'God saw everything that he had made.. behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the SIXTH DAY.**

## Genesis chapter 1

thing that moves upon the earth.

1:29: And God said, Behold, I have given you **every herb bearing seed**, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the **fruit** of a tree yielding seed; **to you it shall be for meat.**

1:30: And **to every beast** of the earth, and **to every fowl** of the

air, and **to everything that creeps** upon the earth, wherein there is life, **I have given every green herb for meat**: and it was so.

1:31: And **God saw everything that he had made, and, behold, it was very good.** And the evening and the morning were the **sixth day.**

GOD & SCIENCE

“The work, carried out by George Church and Sri Kosuri basically treats DNA as just another digital storage device.. DNA can survive for hundreds of thousands of years in a box in your garage. Using DNA as digital storage device - in a droplet of DNA that would fit on the tip of your pinky. To store the same kind of data on hard drives - the densest storage medium in use today - you'd need 233 3TB drives, weighing 151 kilos.. Biological storage allows us to record everything.”<sup>9</sup>



The unbelievable complex DNA biological data storage taken from living creatures proves that God is the unquestionable, utter pinnacle of science.

THE HUMAN BRAIN

Dr. Jeff Lichtman lectured at Harvard Uni: “If we try to index our human brain (approx. 1½ kg) we need several billion petabytes of data storage.”<sup>10</sup> This equals 100 million times all the Google data, as of July, 2013.

THE HUMAN CELL: The human cell has a genome, which contains many different proteins and functions. The genome has a complete set of DNA, which contains around 3.2 billion DNA base pairs. The genome is arranged into 23 pairs of chromosomes and is estimated to contain tens of thousands of genes, which pretty much determine our physical and hereditary make-up. In 2012 scientists discovered that one human cell also has around 4,000,000 (four million) switches connected to the organs and different parts of the body. Thus one human cell is extremely complex, yet we consist of 37.2 trillion cells (this is a guesstimate as no one knows) all working together.

VEGETARIANS and HERBIVORES

**1:29 ‘every herb bearing seed.. and.. fruit.. to you it shall be for meat.’** - This indicates that before the flood people were vegetarians.

**1:30 ‘to every beast.. to every fowl.. to everything that creeps.. I have given every green herb for meat.’** - Also the animals were herbivores.

## Genesis chapter 1

### Further notes and research:

Professor Stephen Hawking stated, “The remarkable fact is that the values of these numbers seem to have been very finely adjusted to make possible the development of life.” <sup>11</sup>

The question remains, “Who or what finely adjusted these numbers?”

### QUANTUM PHYSICS:

Max Planck, Nobel scientist said, “There is no matter as such! All matter originates and exists only by virtue of a force which brings the particles of an atom to vibration and holds this most minute solar system of the atom together.. We must assume behind this force the existence of a conscious and intelligent Mind. This Mind is the matrix of all matter.” <sup>12</sup>

As Planck wrote Mind with a capital letter, so Einstein wanted the E of energy in  $E=mc^2$  to be a capital letter, because both were well aware that they were referring to God, confirming the scripture that,

**'by him all things consist.'** (Colossians 1:17)

Werner Heisenberg, Nobel scientist <sup>13</sup> said, “The first gulp from the glass of natural sciences will make you an atheist, but at the bottom of the glass God is waiting for you.”

### THE UNIVERSE:

We have been baffled by the beauty of the universe since the beginning of civilization. How did it get there? Where did it come from?

Let us look simply at the word ‘universe’. Universe is a contraction of two Latin words **UNI**, meaning One, and **VERSUM**, meaning verse or sentence.

In other words God spoke one short sentence and his word went into action. And.. there it was, the Universe, at the speed of light to the square.

## Genesis chapter 1

### Personal notes and research:

Concerning his creation God asks us, like he asked Job, 'Will you condemn me, that you may be righteous? Where were you when I laid the foundations of the earth? Do you know the ordinances of heaven? Can you send lightnings? Did you give the goodly wings unto the peacocks? Have you given the horse strength? Does the hawk fly by your wisdom?' (Job 38,39)

Then Job answered.. 'I uttered that I understood not; wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.' (Job 42:6) - In other words 'I did not know what I was talking about and am so sorry for my big mouth.'

### ESSENTIAL POINT:

Dr. Albert Einstein discovered the formula that governs all mass of creation and everything that is.  $E=mc^2$  - Energy (E) equals mass (m) times speed of light ( $c^2$ ) which is 186,000 miles/sec., to the square, which is practically instantly).

The First law of Thermodynamics states that 'Energy cannot be created nor destroyed', so it is and will always be. God says, '**I am, that I am**' (Ex.13:4). Jesus said four times, '**I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end.. the first and the last.**' (Rev.1:8,11; 21:6; 22:13) - God is the Energy that always is.

Quantum Physics teaches that all mass is ultimately Energy.  $E=mc^2$  shows clearly that mass cannot exist without energy, or without God. If  $E = 0$  then this means that without God, or the energy, there is absolutely nothing. (Pg.9)

DINOSAURS: Scientific research on bone marrow shows it is soft tissue, which means that dinosaurs did not die millions of years ago, but rather recently.<sup>3</sup> (Pg.10)



## Genesis chapter 2

**Chapter 2**

2:1: Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2:2: And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

2:3: And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

2:4: These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the

day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

2:5: And **every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew:** for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.

2:6: But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

**2:7: And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.**

2:8: And the LORD God planted

**2:7 'the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground'** - This he did not speak into being - His final creation he wanted to make with his hands. **'God formed man'**. Like the artist becomes part of his artwork, by putting his heart and soul and everything of himself into his creation and has pride in the work of his hands, so God put his heart and soul into his masterpiece: MAN.

And **'breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.'** - This is the utmost in 'CPR - Mouth to nose resuscitation'.

God created us in the four-dimensional realm, yet 'he breathed into us the breath of life and man became a living soul'.

Our soul sets us apart from animals. No matter what anyone says, or tries to match DNA's. We have our soul, which is from a much higher dimension. Hence many feel like caged birds, as we are restricted to four dimensions, while our soul seeks to break free from these limitations, craving for love and freedom. This freedom we rediscover when we reconnect with the source.

This breath of life is our soul and our conscience, which he breathed into us. In order to test our character he gave us the freedom of choice, to see if we'd listen to and obey our conscience, or not. For this reason he placed gold, oil and precious stones (Gen.2:12,13) in the earth, ultimately to test our moral fiber. Will we give or grab, help or hinder, share or shoot, love or hate?

He created us in his image, as his self-portrait, but we are recreating ourselves by the decisions that we make, which is our freedom of choice.

## Genesis chapter 2

a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

2:9: And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

2:10: And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

2:11: The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasses the whole land of Havilah, **where there is gold;**

**2:12: And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone.**

2:13: And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasses the whole land of Ethiopia.

2:14: And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goes toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is

Euphrates.

2:15: And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

Ge:2:16: And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden you may freely eat:

2:17: But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, you shall not eat of it: for in the day that you eat thereof you shall surely die.

2:18: And the LORD God said, **It is not good that the man should be alone;** I will make him an help meet for him.

2:19: And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.

2:20: And **Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the**

**2:18** Throughout creation 'God saw that it was good' - Only one time he said, '**It is not good**' - '**It is not good that the man should be alone.**'

**2:20** Before God formed Eve he brought the animals to Adam to name them. The animals that were brought to Adam included, '**all cattle.. the fowl of the air, and.. every beast of the field;**' Only the created 'kinds' of these animals Adam named. Not included were the fish of the sea, or the creeping things, nor the many diversities that developed from them after the flood.

"In view of the limited number of relevant kinds of cattle, field animals, and birds as well as divine guidance and instruction, this project would not have occupied more than a few hours." <sup>14</sup>

## Genesis chapter 2

**field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.**

2:21: And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

2:22: And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

2:23: And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

2:24: Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

2:25: And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

Some of the cattle, beast of the field and fowl of the air are: cow, ox, water-buffalo, dog, horse, cat, beaver, otter, monkey, donkey, pig, sheep, goat, bison, zebra, giraffe, tiger, lion, elephant, deer, rabbit, squirrel, bear, cheetah, leopard, camel, crocodile, hippo, snake, turtle and a few more. These along with the birds like the sparrow, dove, starling, peacock, chicken, partridge, raven, turkey, penguin, etc.

These were the same kind of animals and birds that Noah brought later with him into the Ark. This does not include the multitudes of varieties that proliferated from each kind, due to the survival need and climate change after the flood.

**2:20 'but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.'** - An important part of the assignment of naming the animals was to show Adam that he lacked a partner like the animals had.

When Adam realized that he was missing something and also needed a partner that would be like him, only then God proceeded to form Eve from Adam's rib and gave her to him as his wife. Eve was then much appreciated by Adam and he called her woman, or "wow-man!"

## Genesis chapter 2

### Personal notes and research:

#### ESSENTIAL POINT:

God created us in the four-dimensional realm, yet 'he breathed into us the breath of life and man became a living soul'.

Our soul sets us apart from animals. No matter what anyone says, or tries to match DNA's. We have our soul, which is from a much higher dimension. For this reason many of us feel like caged birds, as we are restricted to four dimensions, while our soul seeks to break free from these limitations, craving for love and freedom. This freedom we rediscover when we reconnect with the source.

He created us in his image, as his self-portrait, but we are recreating ourselves by the decisions that we make, which is our freedom of choice.

(Pg.17)

## Genesis chapter 3

## Chapter 3

3:1: Now **the serpent** was more subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And **he said unto the woman**, Yea, has God said, You shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

3:2: And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3:3: But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God has said, You shall **not eat of it, neither shall you touch it, lest you die.**

3:4: And the serpent said unto the woman, **You shall not surely die:**

3:5: For God does know that in the day you eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and you shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

3:6: And when the woman saw

that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and **a tree to be desired to make one wise**, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

3:7: And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

3:8: And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

3:9: And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where are you?

3:10: And he said, I heard your voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and

**3:1 'the serpent.. said unto the woman,'** - This seems to indicate that before the flood, humans and animals could communicate and converse, as otherwise the woman (Eve) would have run very fast the other way.

**3:2 'has God said, you shall not eat of every tree of the garden?'** - Here we see clearly how the enemy tempts us with questions to cause us to doubt what God has said.

**3:3** God said, **'don't eat or touch it, lest you die.'**

**3:4 'And the serpent said unto the woman, You shall not surely die:'** -

The enemy of our soul seeks so much to convince us that the opposite of what God said or wrote in his word is true. If we don't believe what God said then doubts set in and we slowly lose faith, hope and our compass in life.

**3:6 'a tree to be desired to make one wise,'** - The desire for education and to show ourselves 'wise' (at least wiser than God and his word) is stronger today than it has ever been.

## Genesis chapter 3

I hid myself.

3:11: And he said, Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded you that you should not eat?

3:12: And the man said, **The woman whom you gave to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.**

3:13: And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that you have done? And the woman said, **The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.**

3:14: And the LORD God said

**unto the serpent,** Because you have done this, you are cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; **upon your belly shall you go,** and dust shall you eat all the days of your life: (See pg.24 for the next verse)

**3:15: And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; it shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise his heel.**

3:16: Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your conception; in sorrow you shall bring forth

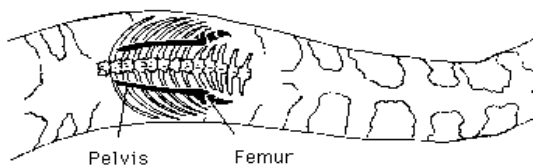
**3:11-13** The blame game: "It was my wife" - "No, the devil made me do it."

**3:14 'upon your belly shall you go,'** - Prior to this the snake had legs, but lost his legs because he was cursed to go on his belly.

THE FOSSIL OF A FOUR-LEGGED SNAKE was discovered in the museum in Solnhofen, Germany, by Dr. Martill, Ph.D., who stated, 'But no snake has ever been found with four legs. This is a once-in-a-lifetime discovery.. The new snake hints at how.. serpents evolved from four-legged, striding lizards. Martill called the creature Tetrapodophis: **four-legged snake.**'<sup>15</sup>



hindlimb (Tetrapodophis - credit Dr.Martill, PhD.) forelimb



Snakes have the remains of rudimentary limbs.

Dr. Hongyu Yi, of the University of Edinburgh's School of GeoSciences, said: 'How snakes lost their legs has long been a mystery to scientists.'<sup>16</sup>

## Genesis chapter 3

children; and your desire shall be to your husband, and he shall rule over you.

3:17: And unto Adam he said, Because you have hearkened unto the voice of your wife, and have eaten of the tree, of which I commanded you, saying, You shall not eat of it: cursed is the ground for your sake; in sorrow shall you eat of it all the days of your life;

3:18: Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to you; and you shall eat the herb of the field;

3:19: In the sweat of your face shall you eat bread, till **you return unto the ground; for out of it were you taken: for dust you are, and unto dust shall you return.**

3:20: And Adam called his

wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

3:21: Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

3:22: And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever:

3:23: Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

3:24: So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

---

**3:19 'you return unto the ground; for out of it were you taken: for dust you are, and unto dust shall you return.'** -

'A decomposing body significantly alters the chemistry of the soil beneath it. It causes changes that may persist for years - Eventually the whole process creates a highly concentrated area of organically rich soil, as well as releasing nutrients into the wider ecosystem.'<sup>17</sup>

## Genesis chapter 3

### Further notes and research:

**Gen.3:15** 'And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; it shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise his heel.'

The woman represents all believing and sincere truth seekers. (See pg.291)

The snake represents all those, '**whoever loves and makes a lie.**' (Rev. 22:15) - The lies that we are being fed daily on a worldwide scale.

That is why Jesus said to the religious hypocrites, '**You are of your father the devil, he was a murderer from the beginning.. He is a liar and the father of it.**' (John 8:44)

The snake's head is his ultimate seed, Satan incarnate, a.k.a. the Antichrist.

He will be bruised by the woman's ultimate seed; Jesus, and be cast into the lake of fire, (Rev.19:20) while Satan will be put away for 1000 years during the millennium of peace. (Rev.20:2)

The bruising of the heel is the persecution that Jesus and his followers have received and will yet receive, when they stand up for him and the truth. (2Tim.3:12)

**3:14: 'upon your belly shall you go..'** - That is why his offspring is also called the underbelly of society.

### Eve warning her children:

(Taken from Apocryphal writing) "Eve warning her children; Lucifer said to the serpent 'Be a sheath for me and I will speak to the woman through your mouth.. Arise.. and the devil slipped inside the serpent.. The devil replied to me and told me through the mouth of the serpent, 'Do you eat the fruit of every tree?'"<sup>18</sup>

### ESSENTIAL POINT:

**'a tree to be desired to make one wise,'** - The desire for education to show ourselves 'wise' (at least wiser than God and his word) is stronger today than it has ever been. (Pg.21)

**'God said unto the serpent, Because you have done this, you are cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon your belly shall you go..'**

Dr. Hongyu Yi, of the University of Edinburgh's School of GeoSciences, said: 'How snakes lost their legs has long been a mystery to scientists..' (Pg.22)



## Genesis chapter 4

## Chapter 4

4:1: **And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.**

4:2: **And she again bare his brother Abel.** And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but **Cain was a tiller of the ground.**

4:3: And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4:4: And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And **the**

**LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering:**

4:5: **But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.**

4:6: And the LORD said unto Cain, Why are you wroth? and why is your countenance fallen?

4:7: If you do well, shall you not be accepted? and if you do not well, sin lies at the door. And unto you shall be his desire, and you shall rule over him.

4:8: And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that

**4:1,2 'Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and.. she again bare his brother Abel.'**

The apocryphal book of Jasher which is referred to in Joshua 10:13 and 2Samuel 1:18, tells us the following, 'and Adam knew his wife Eve and she bore two sons and three daughters. And she called the name of the first born Cain, saying, I have obtained a man from the Lord, and the name of the other she called Abel' (Jasher 1:12,13)

This helps us to understand where Cain later got his wife. He married his sister. (See Gen.4:17)

**4:4,5 'the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering: But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth,'**

Cain's sacrifice was not accepted as he worked hard tilling the ground and thought himself to be a good hardworking man. He was proud of who he was and what he had accomplished, thinking that God should be thankful for him, instead of being thankful for what the Lord had given him. So he felt at liberty, as the Book of Jasher records, to bring, 'from the inferior fruit of the ground before the Lord..' (Jasher 1:16)

Abel to the contrary did not have a very high opinion of himself and he just gave of what the Lord had given him. He gave the best, which was a firstling of his flock. Abel was thankful for his sheep and had a thankful heart towards the Lord and that is why his sacrifice was accepted.

## Genesis chapter 4

Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

4:9: And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel your brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?

4:10: And he said, What have you done? the voice of your brother's blood cries unto me from the ground.

4:11: And now are you cursed from the earth, which has opened her mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand;

4:12: When you till the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto you her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shall you be in the earth.

4:13: And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment is greater than I can bear.

4:14: Behold, you have driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from your face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that finds me shall slay me.

4:15: And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slays Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the

LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

4:16: And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

4:17: And **Cain knew his wife; and she conceived**, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

4:18: And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.

4:19: And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

4:20: And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle.

4:21: And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

4:22: And Zillah, she also bare **Tubal-cain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron**: and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah.

4:23: And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear

---

**4:17 'Cain knew his wife; and she conceived'** - Where did his wife come from? (See pg.25 - comment 4:1,2)

## Genesis chapter 4

my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

4:24: If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

4:25: And **Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and**

**called his name Seth:** For God, said she, has appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

4:26: And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: **then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.**

**4:22 'Tubal-cain was an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron:'** We are taught that early man did not have knowledge to produce iron tools, however Tubal-cain was teaching others iron working, as we can see from the following discovered artifacts.

'I visited a friend's museum in southern Missouri. Among his curios, he had the iron cup pictured on the enclosed snapshot.' The iron cup had been displayed along with the following affidavit, made by **Frank J. Kenwood** in Sulphur Springs, Arkansas, on Nov. 27, 1948:<sup>19</sup>



The cup resembles an oil lamp from the east

*"While I was working in the Municipal Electric Plant in Thomas, Okla. in 1912, I came upon a solid chunk of coal which was too large to use. I broke it with a sledge hammer. This iron pot fell from the center, leaving the impression or mould of the pot in the piece of coal. Jim Stall (an employee of the company) witnessed the breaking of the coal, and saw the pot fall out. I traced the source of the coal, and found that it came from the Wilburton, Oklahoma, Mines. According to Robert O. Fay of the Oklahoma Geological Survey, the Wilburton mine coal is [dated by evolutionists at] about 312 million years old."*

All over the internet people do their best to disregard these findings and want these discoveries quickly buried.

They're often referred to as OOP-Art, which is short for - 'Out-Of-Place-Artifact'. 'OOPs!' a very fitting name, as it shows up another fault in the missing link theory of evolution, 'OOPs!'

## Genesis chapter 4

### Further notes and research:

'In 1944.. Newton Anderson dropped a large lump of coal.. mined near his home in Upshur County, West Virginia).. It broke open and he found that it contained a brass bell with an iron clapper inside. The bell is about 8-10 inches tall and generally resembles a school bell..

The Institute for Creation Research submitted the bell to the lab at the University of Oklahoma for analysis. The lab's nuclear activation analysis revealed that the bell contains an unusual mix of metals, different from any known modern alloy production..

'COPPER, ZINC, TIN, ARSENIC, IODINE & SELENIUM.'<sup>20</sup>



### ESSENTIAL POINT:

**'Tubal-cain was an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron:'**

We are taught that early man did not have knowledge to produce iron tools, however Tubal-cain was teaching others iron working, as we can see from the discovered artifacts. (Pg.27)

## Genesis chapter 5

**Chapter 5**

5:1: This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

5:2: Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

5:3: And **Adam lived an hundred and thirty years**, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name **Seth**:

5:4: And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5:5: And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

5:6: And **Seth lived an hundred and five years**, and begat **Enos**:

5:7: And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

5:8: And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

5:9: And **Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan**:

5:10: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

5:11: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

5:12: And **Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel**:

5:13: And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

5:14: And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

5:15: And **Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared**:

5:16: And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

5:17: And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

5:18: And **Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch**:

5:19: And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

5:20: And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

5:21: **And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah**:

5:22: And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah

## Genesis chapter 5

three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

Ge:5:23: And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

5:24: And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

5:25: And **Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:**

5:26: And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

5:27: And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

5:28: And **Lamech lived an**

**hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:**

5:29: And he called his name **Noah**, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD has cursed.

5:30: And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

5:31: And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

5:32: And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

---

### AGE OF THE EARTH

<i>Adam lived an <b>hundred and thirty</b> years, and begat. . Seth</i> (Gen.5:3)	130
<i>Seth lived an <b>hundred and five</b> years, and begat Enos:</i> (Gen.5:6)	105
<i>Enos lived <b>ninety</b> years, and begat Cainan:</i> (Gen.5:9)	90
<i>Cainan lived <b>seventy</b> years and begat Mahalaleel:</i> (Gen.5:12)	70
<i>Mahalaleel lived <b>sixty and five</b> years, and begat Jared:</i> (Gen.5:15)	65
<i>Jared lived <b>hundred sixty and two</b> years, and begat Enoch:</i> (Gen.5:18)	162
<i>Enoch lived <b>sixty five</b> years, and begat Methuselah</i> (Gen.5:21)	65
<i>Methuselah lived <b>hundred eighty and seven</b> years, and begat Lamech,</i> (Gen.5:25)	187
<i>Lamech lived an <b>hundred eighty and two</b> years, and begat Noah</i> (Gen.5:28,29)	182
<i>Noah was <b>six hundred</b> years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.'</i> (Gen.7:6)	600
The flood was <b>one year</b> (+10 days) before the Earth was dry and they left the Ark. (Gen.7:11 & 8:13,14)	
<b>Total 1657 years from the Creation till the end of the Flood.</b>	<b>1657</b>

## Genesis chapter 5

**AGE OF THE EARTH - continued****From the Creation till end of Flood.**→ **1657**'Shem. . begat Arphaxad **two years after the flood**: (Gen 11:10) 2And Arphaxad lived **five and thirty years**, and begat Salah: (Gen 11:12) 35And Salah lived **thirty years**, and begat Eber: (Gen 11:14) 30And Eber lived **four and thirty years**, and begat Peleg: (Gen 11:16) 34And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was **Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided**; and his brother's name was Joktan.' (Gen 10:25)

(Joktan means that the ages of the people were diminishing)

**Total of 101 years from the flood till the Continental Divide.**Peleg lived **thirty years**, and begat Reu: (Genesis 11:18) 30Reu lived **two and thirty years**, and begat Serug: (Gen.11:20) 32Serug lived **thirty years**, and begat Nahor (Gen.11:22) 30Nahor lived **nine and twenty years**, and begat Terah (Gen.11:24) 29Terah lived **seventy years**, and begat Abram (Gen.11:26) 70Abr(a)ham was an **hundred years old**, when Isaac was born (Gen.21:5) 100Isaac was **sixty years old** when she bare Esau and Jacob (Gen 25:26) 60And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an **hundred and thirty years**: And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in Egypt, (Gen.47:9,10) 130They dwelt in Egypt, **four hundred and thirty years**. (Gen. 12:40) 430The children of Jacob/Israel were **forty years** in the wilderness: clothes and shoe did not wax old.' (Deuteronomy 29:5) 40

---

1052From after Flood till start of 'Conquest of Promised Land'. → **1052**Generally accepted date for start of Conquest is 1451 B.C. → **1451**From 0 till today . . . . . 2019 A.D. → **2019****Grand total** of earth's age in calendar years → **6179**

(The actual total could differ slightly depending on which month of the year the son was born.)

## Genesis chapter 5

### Further notes and research:

The next question is automatically, but what about CARBON DATING?

#### CARBON DATING

Carbon dating is used to work out the age of organic material - in effect, any living thing. The technique hinges on carbon-14 ( $^{14}\text{C}$ ) radioactive dating, which is applicable only to matter, which was once living and presumed to be in balance with the present day atmosphere, taking in carbon dioxide from the air for photosynthesis. Measuring the amount of  $^{14}\text{C}$  provides information that can be used to calculate when the animal or plant died. The amount of cosmic rays penetrating the Earth's atmosphere affects the amount of  $^{14}\text{C}$  produced and therefore the dating system.

#### THE LESS $^{14}\text{C}$ CAN BE DETECTED, THE OLDER A FOSSIL.

Prior to the flood, the waters above the firmament shielded the earth and those living on it from the damaging UV and  $^{14}\text{C}$  rays. Hence the  $^{14}\text{C}$  radio carbon would have been missing or barely present in the biosphere and in living organisms. This is the reason that the fossils from BEFORE THE FLOOD will date much older than they really are, as they have practically NO TRACES OF  $^{14}\text{C}$ , since the Earth was shielded from the cosmic rays by the waters above the firmament.

#### THE RUBIDIUM-STRONTIUM TECHNIQUE

This technique is for dating rocks and non-living matter, according to the amount of Rubidium or Strontium element found in the matter.

The following shows that this technique is also not accurate.

"Geologist Dr. Steve Austin sampled basalt from the base of the Grand Canyon strata and from the lava that spilled over the edge of the canyon.

By evolutionary reckoning, the latter should be at least a billion years younger than the basalt from the bottom.

'Standard Laboratories' analyzed the isotopes.

The rubidium-strontium isochron technique suggested that THE RECENT LAVA FLOW WAS 270 MA\* OLDER THAN THE BASALTS BENEATH the Grand Canyon. - an impossibility.

In the study of the Grand Canyon rocks by Austin, different techniques gave different results. Again, all sorts of reasons can be suggested for the 'bad' dates, but this is again posterior reasoning." <sup>21</sup> (\* 1 Ma equals 1 million years)

Until recently we were told that the world was around 4.6 billion years old. However now we are informed that the world's age is approximately 13.8 billion years. Understandably this does not inspire confidence in the rubidium strontium technique.



## Genesis chapter 5

### Further notes and research:

#### WORLD POPULATION:

It is estimated that the WORLD POPULATION <sup>22</sup> reached one billion for the first time in 1804. As of March 2012, it reached 7 billion. (Statistics by the USCB)

So in 200 years the population multiplied by 7. - Let's do some basic math! According to the evolution theory, the Homo Sapiens (that is us humans) developed between 400,000 and 40,000 years ago. If 40,000 years ago were true then we have 200 periods of 200 years.

Hence every 200 years the population multiplies 7 times. However due to harsh living conditions, lack of medical supplies and fighting off dinosaurs, we make it generous towards the evolution theory and we say that the population only doubled every 200 years, instead of 7 times.

So after 11,000 years, that is 29,000 years ago, we have 55 periods of 200 years. That is 2 to the power of 55, or  $2^{55}$ , that is 36,028,797,018,963,968 (36 quadrillion, 28 trillion, 797 billion, etc.)

**So already 29,000 years ago we would come close to 5,000,000 (five million) times the present day world population of 7.6 billion. That is 70 people per square meter.**

#### ESSENTIAL POINT:

If we believe God's word to be true then we should also believe the ages of the people mentioned in there and so come to the right conclusion about the earth's age. Rather than believing the unreliable rubidium-strontium technique, which keeps changing the world's age by billions of years. (Pg.32)

## Genesis chapter 5

Further notes and research:

## Genesis chapter 6

**Chapter 6**

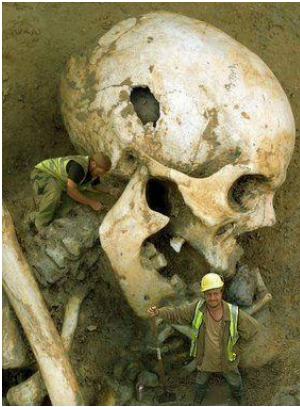
6:1: And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

6:2: That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

6:3: And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with

man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

6:4: **There were giants in the earth in those days;** and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

**6:4 'There were giants'**

Archeological findings and skeletons in large numbers have been excavated in Romania, Middle East, India, U.S., Greece, and on every continent. However they 'miraculously' disappear as quickly as they're unearthed and are promptly with the utmost secrecy taken away for 'further research'. While the excavation areas are declared no-fly zone, and people are told in no uncertain terms to hush it up.



Above skeletons came to light after heavy rainfalls in Mexico, on March 23, 2015 in Sierra Tapalpa. This was not photoshopped as some claim, seeing it was printed in several news media, e.g., 'Mendoza Post'<sup>23</sup> and 'LaCalla'.<sup>24</sup>



**THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTE** founded in 1848, administered by the Gov't of the United States, has affiliates and centres around the world to promote the evolution theory.

The AIAA (American Institution of Alternative Archeology) states that a U.S. Supreme Court ruling has forced the Smithsonian Institution to release classified papers in 2015, dating from the early 1900's, which show that thousands of giant human remains were ordered destroyed by high level administrators.

The Smithsonian had sued the AAIA for defamation. A turning point of the court case was when a 1.3 meter long human femur bone, was shown as evidence in court by Smithsonian whistleblowers.<sup>25</sup>

## Genesis chapter 6

6:5: And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was **only evil continually**.

6:6: And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

6:7: And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repents me that I have made them.

6:8: But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

6:9: These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

6:10: And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

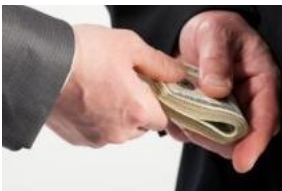
6:11: The earth also was **corrupt** before God, and the earth was **filled with violence**.

6:12: And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, **it was corrupt**; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

6:13: And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for **the earth is filled with violence** through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

6:14: Make yourself an ark of gopher wood; rooms shall you make in the ark, and shall pitch it within and without with pitch.

6:15: And this is the fashion which you shall make it of: **The**



**It was corrupt**



**Filled with violence**



**Only evil continually**

**CORRUPT** - UN report: Corruption costs the world US\$ 3,600,000,000,000 (3.6 trillion) annually. <sup>26</sup> That is about US\$ 500.- per person per year, that disappears.

**VIOLENCE** - Mexico in 2018 had 33,341 murder investigations <sup>27</sup> - Let alone the ones that were not investigated.

In the US alone from 1968 to 2011 , 1,400,000 (1.4 million) died by fire arms that average is 31,818 deaths per year. <sup>28</sup>

**EVIL** - Study on 10 modern society evils states, 'Greed and the society valuing things in terms of money were the two biggest concerns in the entire study.'<sup>29</sup>

- Confirming the scripture, '**the love of money is the root of all evil.**' (1Tim.6:10)

## Genesis chapter 6

**length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.**

6:16: A window shall you make to the ark, and in a cubit shall you finish it above; and the door of the ark shall you set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shall you make it.

6:17: And, behold, I, even I, do bring a **flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh**, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and everything that is in the earth shall die.

6:18: But with you will I establish my covenant; and you shall come into the ark, **you, and your sons, and your wife, and**

**6:15 'three hundred cubits (150 meters), the breadth of it fifty cubits (25 mtr.) and the height of it thirty cubits.'** (15 meters)

A longer vessel than the Ark was not built until 1858 when I. K. Brunel produced the *Great Eastern* (211 meters) long, but this was made of steel.



Modern day oil-tankers are still built to the approximate dimensions of the Ark. God knew how to build boats.

**6:17 'a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh,' -**

'Sept. 8, 2015 - Mammoths, bisons and turtles.. A huge array of ice age fossils, including the bones of mammoths, turtles and horses, were uncovered.. in Carlsbad, California.'<sup>30</sup>

Did they decide to cuddle up and die together, or is it more likely that the violent flood waters swept them off their feet and they ended up in a big heap?



Mass fossil grave

**6:18 'you, and your sons, and your wife, and your sons' wives with you.' -**

The Ark was a boat which carried eight persons. The Chinese character for 'LARGE BOAT' is a boat with eight persons.



## Genesis chapter 6

**your sons' wives with you.**

6:19: And of every living thing of all flesh, **two of every sort shall you bring into the ark**, to keep them alive with you; they shall be male and female.

6:20: Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto you, to keep

them alive.

6:21: And you take unto you of all food that is eaten, and you shall gather it to you; and it shall be for food for you, and for them.

6:22: Thus did Noah; according to **all that God commanded him, so did he.**

Further notes and research

The Coelacanth,<sup>31</sup> was once only known from fossils and was thought to have gone extinct during great extinction when the dinosaurs vanished 65 million years ago.

It was rediscovered in 1938



This rare frilled shark<sup>32</sup> discovered off the coast of Portugal in 2017 has remained unchanged for 80 million years, since the time of the dinosaurs. Scientists are dating it back to the Cretaceous Period, a time when the Tyrannosaurus Rex roamed the planet.

Could this indicate that creation might be true and that God made them just like they are and have always been since creation?

But what about CARBON DATING? (See pg. 32)

**ESSENTIAL POINT:**

U.S. Supreme Court ruling has forced the Smithsonian Institution to release classified papers in 2015, dating from the early 1900's, which show that thousands of giant human remains were ordered destroyed by high level administrators.

## Genesis chapter 7

**Chapter 7**

7:1: And the LORD said unto Noah, You come and all your house into the ark; for you have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

7:2: Of every clean beast you shall take to you by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.

7:3: Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

7:4: For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

7:5: And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

7:6: And **Noah was six hundred years old** when the flood of

waters was upon the earth.

7:7: And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

7:8: Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of everything that creeps upon the earth,

7:9: There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

7:10: And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

7:11: **In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.**

7:12: And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

7:13: In the selfsame day entered



Complete civilizations like Atlantis disappeared under water as the oceans, seas and lakes came about after the flood.

This pyramid is off the COAST OF PORTUGAL.

We find structures in the Mediterranean, near the Bahamas, Cuba, off the coast of India, etc.,

THE BIMINI HIGHWAY is a manmade structure near the North Bimini Island in the Bahamas. The Road consists of a 0.8 km long northeast-southwest linear feature composed of roughly rectangular limestone blocks.





## Genesis chapter 7

Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

7:14: They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

7:15: And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath

of life.

7:16: And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

7:17: And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

7:18: And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

7:19: And the waters prevailed

This enormous pyramid is near YONAGUNI, JAPAN. The size of the blocks shows that it was built before the flood, as in those days there were 'giants in the land' that were able to move these gigantic stone blocks.

Professor Masaki Kimura, geologist at Ryukyu University in Okinawa, "This could only have been done by a people with a technology.. to have created such a huge structure."



The people before the flood and right after the flood lived for centuries and accumulated vast knowledge during their lifetime. They were able to develop technologies and buildings that still baffle us, like the Great Pyramid of Giza built with a precision that our current technology cannot yet replicate.<sup>33</sup>



← Off the coast of INDIA.

← Near CUBA. →



← Near GREECE.



These structures were built by highly skilled people, not by cavemen running around with clubs.



## Genesis chapter 7

exceedingly upon the earth; and **all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.**

**7:20: Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.**

7:21: And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth, and every man:

7:22: All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was

in the dry land, died.

7:23: And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and **Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.**

7:24: And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

#### HOW HIGH WERE THE MOUNTAINS AND THE FLOOD WATERS?

When the protective water layer disappeared with the flood, the climates came into immediate effect and the waters that fell in the North Pole and the South came down as ice and remained frozen.

The thickness of the Antarctic ice wall and the North Pole is difficult to determine. The ice wall seems to be around 150 to 200 feet high.

NASA states that the ice goes as high as 4000 meters above sea level.<sup>34</sup>

If this is information of NASA is truthful then this would be how high the waters of the flood were, as the ice that came down stayed frozen solid, and did not abate like the rest of the worldwide flood waters (Gen. 8:3).

NASA research<sup>35</sup> states that the ice cap thickens 0.7 inch yearly. That means at the end of the flood 4500 years ago it was  $4500 \times 0.7 = 3150$  inches or 263 feet less. If this is correct then the height of the flood waters was roughly 12,860 feet, or 3920 meters.

**7:20 'Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.'**

More than 15 cubits is at least 23 feet, or 7 meters.

With simple math that makes the highest mountains 12,860 - 23 = 12,837 feet, or 3,913 meters high before the continental drifts.

The high mountains were formed later in the days of Peleg (Gen.10:25) during the great divide of the Pangaea Continent which came about with tremendous upheaval and collisions of the tectonic plates. (See pgs.53,54)

## Genesis chapter 7

### Personal notes and research

**7:11:** “**In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day** were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.’

The first part of the verse ‘**In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day** of the month, the same day..’ - This shows how exact and precise God is about the date of the flood.

He does not assume theories that the Pleistocene Ice Age began about 2.6 million years which lasted until about 11.700 years ago.

No, his word gives the exact year, month and day when the waters covered the earth, how long it lasted and how long Noah, his family and the animals were in the ark, before they repopulated the earth.

### ESSENTIAL POINT:

The people before the flood and right after the flood lived for centuries and accumulated vast knowledge during their lifetime. They were able to develop technologies and buildings that still mystify us, like the Great Pyramid of Giza built with a precision that our current technology cannot yet replicate. (Pg.40)

The size of the building blocks shows that prior to the flood there were 'giants in the land' that were able to move these gigantic stone blocks.

## Genesis chapter 8

## Chapter 8

8:1: And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged;

8:2: The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained;

8:3: And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

8:4: And **the ark rested** in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, **upon the mountains of Ararat.**

8:5: And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were

the tops of the mountains seen.

8:6: And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:

8:7: And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8:8: Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

8:9: But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

8:10: And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;

8:11: And the dove came in to



**8:4 – ‘the ark rested.. upon the mountains of Ararat.’ -**

Mount Ararat is in Turkey near the Armenian border, close to Iran (16 km) & Azerbaijan (32 km).

‘There is an anomaly located on the northwest corner of the Western Plateau of Mount Ararat (approximately 39°42’10”N, 44°16’30”E) at about 15,500 feet (4,724 meters), some 2.2 kilometers west of the summit.’<sup>36</sup>

## Genesis chapter 8

him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

8:12: And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him anymore.

8:13: And it came to pass in the

six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

8:14: And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth

1954 Bill (William) Todd, Navy Photographer, took photos of the Ark from an airplane.

“It was a rectangular, slate-colored boat. Everyone stated it was Noah’s Ark. About 10 meters of the structure was protruding from the ice.”

In a 1996 interview Bill said, “The whole squadron of six mapping planes was abuzz about Noah’s Ark and everyday some plane 'accidentally' went by Ararat to see it.

You practically needed a control tower around Ararat that summer. After seeing the photos, we were convinced that the structure was Noah’s Ark.”



In 2008 Ahmet Ertugrul, who was born in the region of Mount Ararat, visited the Ark. Here we see him inside the Ark.

The amount of evidence is overwhelming. Below we see Wing-cheung YEUNG of the Hong Kong team inside the Ark in 2009.<sup>37</sup>

Between 1856 and 1974 an estimated 200 people from 23 countries claimed they saw Noah's Ark on Mt. Ararat.<sup>38</sup>

Paul Zimansky, Professor of Archaeology and Ancient History, Stony Brook University. (Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1980) stated,

“I don’t know of any expedition that ever went looking for the Ark and did not find it.”

WHAT HAPPENS TO THIS IMPORTANT NEWS?



## Genesis chapter 8

dried.

8:15: And God spoke unto Noah, saying,

8:16: Go forth of the ark, you, and your wife, and your sons, and your sons' wives with you.

8:17: Bring forth with you every living thing that is with you, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

8:18: And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

8:19: Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creeps upon the earth, after their kinds, went

forth out of the ark.

8:20: And Noah built an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

8:21: And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more everything living, as I have done.

**8:22: While the earth remains, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.**

### WHY DON'T WE HEAR MORE ABOUT THESE FINDS?

Cremona & Thompston, who are both evolutionists, write, "there exists in the scientific community a knowledge filter that screens out unwelcome evidence.. This process of knowledge filtration has been going on for well over a century and continues to the present day.. there also appear to be cases of more direct suppression.

In the early 1950s.. Lee was hounded from his Civil Service position into prolonged unemployment.. tons of artifacts vanished into storage bins of the National Museum of Canada; the Director of the National Museum.. was himself fired.."<sup>39</sup>

According to David Duckworth, who was employed in the vertebrate paleontology section of the Smithsonian Institution it seems that in the fall of 1968 crates marked: 'MT ARARAT - National Geographic / Smithsonian Expedition' disappeared in the Smithsonian storage bins.<sup>40</sup>

MODERN SCIENCE IS NOT OPEN MINDED, AS IT PORTRAYS ITSELF TO BE, seeing it automatically rejects all the evidence concerning creation, since this evidence does not fit the process of modification, or the evolution theory.

## Genesis chapter 8

### Further notes and research:

#### ESSENTIAL POINT:

Paul Zimansky, Professor of Archaeology and Ancient History, Stony Brook University. (Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1980) stated, "I don't know of any expedition that ever went looking for the Ark and did not find it." (Pg.44)

#### WHAT HAPPENS TO THIS IMPORTANT NEWS?

Cremo & Thomsson, who are both evolutionists, write, "there exists in the scientific community a knowledge filter that screens out unwelcome evidence."

MODERN SCIENCE IS NOT OPEN MINDED, AS IT PORTRAYS ITSELF TO BE, seeing it automatically rejects all the evidence concerning creation, since this evidence does not fit the process of modification, or the evolution theory. (Pg.45)

## Genesis chapter 9

## Chapter 9

9:1: And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

9:2: And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moves upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

9:3: **Every moving thing that lives shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.**

9:4: But flesh with the life thereof, which is **the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.**

9:5: And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require

it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

**9:6: Whoso sheds man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed:** for in the image of God made he man.

9:7: And you, **be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth,** and multiply therein.

9:8: And God spoke unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9:9: And I, behold, **I establish my covenant** with you, and with your seed after you;

9:10: And **with every living creature** that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

9:11: And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall

**9:3 'Every moving thing that lives will be meat for you; even as the green herb'** - Seeing that the oxygen level dropped from 35% to 21% (See pg.10), the oxygen level became 60% of what it was before the flood. Also the protective water filter against the harmful cosmic rays was now gone. Thus God told Noah and his family that they should eat meat. This was for extra protein and strength, as they were vegetarians till then. (See pg.14)

**9:9,10,13 'I establish my covenant.. with every living creature.. my bow..'**

UCAR Centre for Science Education states, "Humphreys points out that since the rainbow is a special distribution of colors (produced in a particular way) with reference to a definite point - the eye of the observer - and as no single distribution can be the same for two separate points, it follows that two observers do not, and cannot, see the same rainbow. In fact, each eye sees its own rainbow!"<sup>41</sup> - This shows clearly that God made his covenant with every individual creature, as each person sees its own rainbow. Confirming that God is more interested in each individual person, than in the masses.

## Genesis chapter 9

all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there anymore be a flood to destroy the earth.

9:12: And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:

9:13: **I do set my bow in the cloud**, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

9:14: And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

9:15: And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

9:16: And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.

9:17: And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

9:18: And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were **Shem, and Ham, and Japheth**: and Ham is the father of Canaan.

**9:19: These are the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.**

9:20: And Noah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

9:21: And **he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.**

9:22: And **Ham, the father of Canaan**, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

9:23: And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and

---

**9:18,19 'Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: These are the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.'**

With time Shem's descendants largely populated the Middle East and Asia. Ham's offspring covered partly the Middle East but mainly Africa, while Japheth's family moved north and they are the forefathers of the Caucasians and the European families.

Now they pretty much all obeyed in multiplying, but not all obeyed to scatter with their families throughout the earth, which was one large continent - the PANGAEA continent. Some stayed together and started building a high tower.



## Genesis chapter 9

they saw not their father's nakedness.

9:24: And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what **his younger son** had done unto him.

9:25: And he said, **Cursed be Canaan;** a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

9:26: And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

9:27: God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

**9:28: And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.**

9:29: And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

**9:21 'Noah drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.'** Ham, who was Noah's second son, was the father of Canaan. When Ham saw his father uncovered, he told Shem and Japheth and they covered their father. When Noah woke up he '**knew what his younger son had done and he cursed Canaan;**'

His younger son was Japheth, whom Noah blessed. So as he cursed Canaan and not Ham it only stands to reason that the younger son was his grandson, Canaan, who had committed the act of sodomy with Noah. Possibly Ham might have been checking up on his son Canaan to see what mischief he was getting into when he found his father Noah uncovered in his tent.

Canaan and his descendants, the Canaanites, built cities such as Sodom and Gomorrah in the land of Canaan. It later tells the end of these two cities: 'Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.' (Gen.19:24) There is interesting archeological research online about how the Lord probably buried those two cities.

**9:28 'And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.'**

When we look at page 31 we see that Abram was born 292 years after the flood. According to the apocryphal Book of Jasher (9:5,6) Abram learned about the Lord from Noah and his son Shem.

#### ESSENTIAL POINT:

**'Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: These are the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.'**

With time Shem's descendants largely populated the Middle East and Asia. Ham's offspring covered partly the Middle East but mainly Africa, while Japheth's family moved north and they are the forefathers of the Caucasians and the European families.

(See also WORLD POPULATION on pg.33)

## Genesis chapter 9

### Further notes and research:

According to the Biblical dates on page 31 the flood occurred around 2501 B.C., or over 4500 years ago. As we just learned Japheth's family moved north and they are the forefathers of the Caucasian and European families.

See the following interesting article:

#### THE BEAKER FOLKS

The largest ever study on ancient DNA has shown that Britain was changed forever by the arrival of the Beaker folk, a wave of migrants about 4,500 years ago who brought with them new customs, new burial practices, and beautiful, distinctive bell-shaped pottery.. Geneticist Ian Barnes, from the Natural History Museum in London, said: "Following the Beaker spread, there was a population in Britain that for the first time had ancestry and skin and eye pigmentation similar to the majority of Britons today."

Many questions remain, including where the Beaker culture originated.

"In Britain the puzzle remains of what happened to the pre-Beaker population: people who.. were capable of stupendous communal projects such as the construction of Stonehenge and the giant artificial hill of Silbury." Ian Armit, an archaeologist from the University of Bradford, "It's not necessarily a story of violent conquest.. We could be looking at climate change.. We certainly now have the evidence that they were replaced - and they never came back."<sup>42</sup>

The puzzle remains - The answer is embarrassing simple: These Beaker folks that came were the offspring of Japheth, "with skin and eye pigmentation similar to the majority of Britons today." - "of what happened to the pre-Beaker population: people who.. were capable of stupendous communal projects such as the construction of Stonehenge and the giant artificial hill of Silbury.. We could be looking at climate change.. They never came back."

This climate change was the great flood and that is why they never came back, but shortly after the flood they were replaced by the children of Japheth.

As we have seen earlier there were giants before the flood. The pre-Beaker population who were capable of constructing Stonehenge had the help of giants to move the 'giant' stones and build the 'giant' artificial hill of Silbury.



The grave of a 16-18 year old female & a 17-20 year old male - @ 2000 B.C.

Stonehenge



Silbury Hill



## Genesis chapter 10

**Chapter 10**

10:1: Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

10:2: The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

10:3: And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

10:4: And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

10:5: By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; **every one after his tongue**, after their families, in their nations.

10:6: And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

10:7: And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10:8: And Cush begat **Nimrod**: he began to be a **mighty one in the earth**.

10:9: He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10:10: And the beginning of **his kingdom was Babel**, and Erech,

and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

10:11: Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

10:12: And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

10:13: And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

10:14: And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

10:15: And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,

10:16: And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

10:17: And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

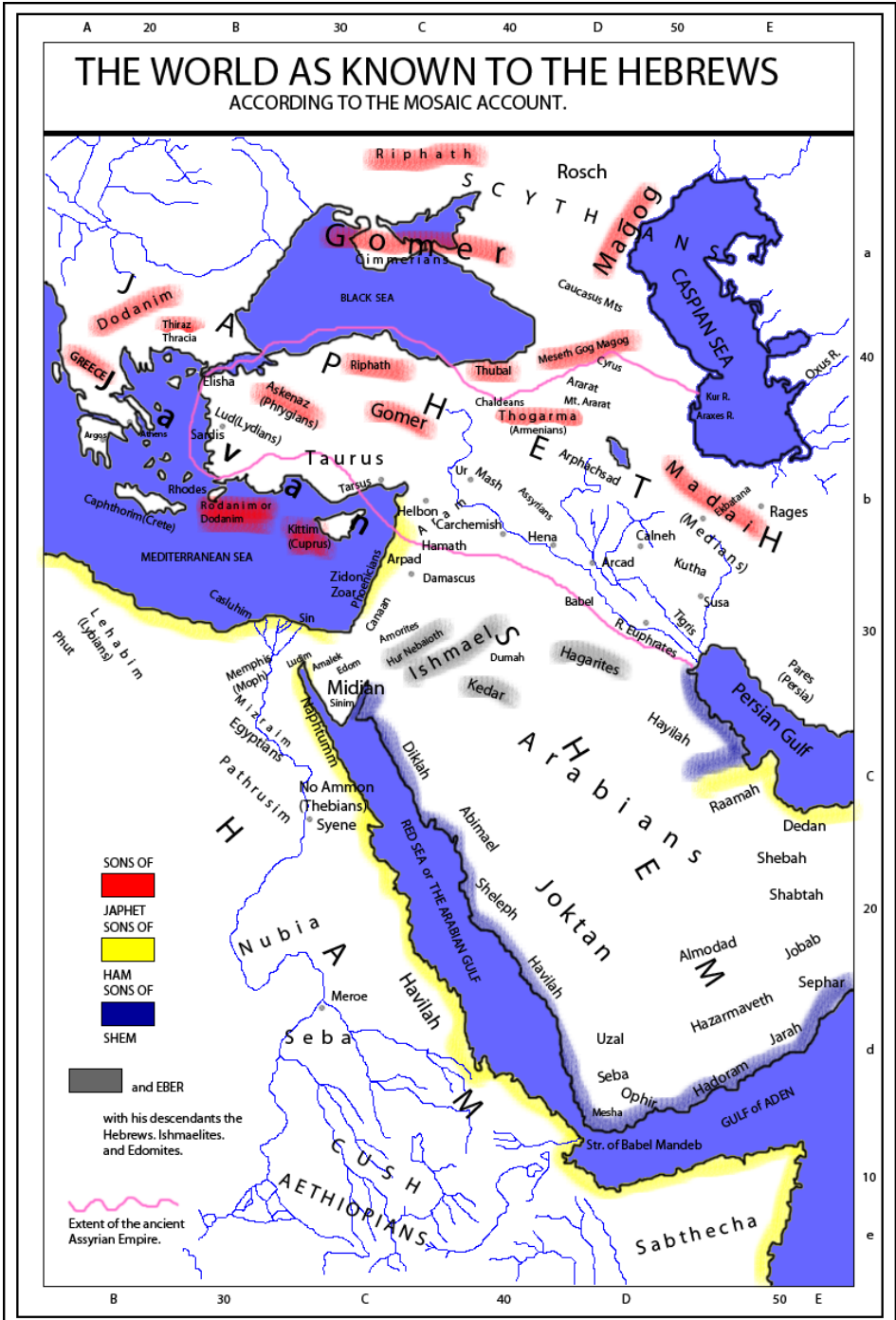
10:18: And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

10:19: And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as you come to Gerar, unto Gaza; as you go, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

10:20: These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

10:21: Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born.

# Genesis chapter 10



## Genesis chapter 10

10:22: The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

10:23: And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

10:24: And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

10:25: And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was **Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.**

10:26: And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazar-maveth, and Jerah,

10:27: And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

10:28: And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

10:29: And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.

10:30: And their dwelling was from Mesha, as you go unto Sephar a mount of the east.

10:31: These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

**10:32: These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.**

**10:25 'And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.'**

Joktan 'meaning that the lives of the people were diminishing'. (Jasher 7:20)

The continental divide happened 101 years after the flood. (See pg.31) Since a baby boy was born to Eber at that time, he decided to call him Peleg, meaning division.

The different regions together, also known as the PANGAEA continent had already people living on them, before these land-masses divided and moved away. Thus certain populations on separate continents have similar features as they originate from the same ancestors.

HOW THE TECTONIC PLATES MOVE - Cosmos Feb. 16, 2015. <sup>44</sup>

'Any geologist will tell you the Earth's crust is broken into tectonic plates that 'float' around like gigantic rafts. But just what these rafts have been floating on is a mystery until now. A team of New Zealand scientists detonated tons of dynamite and listened for echoes to reveal the underbelly of the Pacific plate. They found a 10-kilometer thick channel of lubricating jelly-like rock, which they say allows the plate to slide above it, according to a report in Nature. The jelly adds weight to the idea that gravity is the driving force pulling the plates along. As one edge of the plate is being dragged under, the low friction jelly layer means the rest of the plate just slithers after it like a ski on snow.'

## Genesis chapter 10

### Further notes and research:

#### HOW DID THE HIGH MOUNTAINS FORM?

The collision of the Indo-Australian tectonic plate with the Eurasian plate formed the Himalayas. Due to the continued plate movement, the region experiences many earthquakes, as we saw recently in Nepal.

Seeing that South America moved westward, it seems that the Nazca plate slipped under it pushing up the Andes mountains.

In 1953 Sir Edmund Hillary and Tenzing Norgay climbed Mount Everest of 29,030 feet, or 8848 meters high.

When they got up to the altitude of 26,000 feet, or 7924 meters, they began to find SEA SHELLS.

That is 3030 feet, or 924 meters, from the summit.

How's that possible? Did mussels climb mountains, or else were the Himalayas much lower, before the tectonic plate movement, during the time of the great flood?

Seashells can be found on any mountain. Because of the violent flood waves, the deposits of seashells settled in the mud on the mountains and the mountain bases.

Mount Everest was during the flood only 3,030 feet high, as 29,030 feet minus 26,000 is 3,030 feet. Therefore from 26,000 feet upwards to the top is where the shells can be found. Then during the great continental divide and the collision of the Indo-Australian tectonic plate with the Eurasian plate, the Himalayas were forced and pushed to a much higher altitude, and Mount Everest in particular was pushed up by 26,000 feet.

Hence we do not find seashells below 26,000 feet.



on the summit - 1953



Here we see how the tectonic plates collide in order to form mountains and mountain ranges.



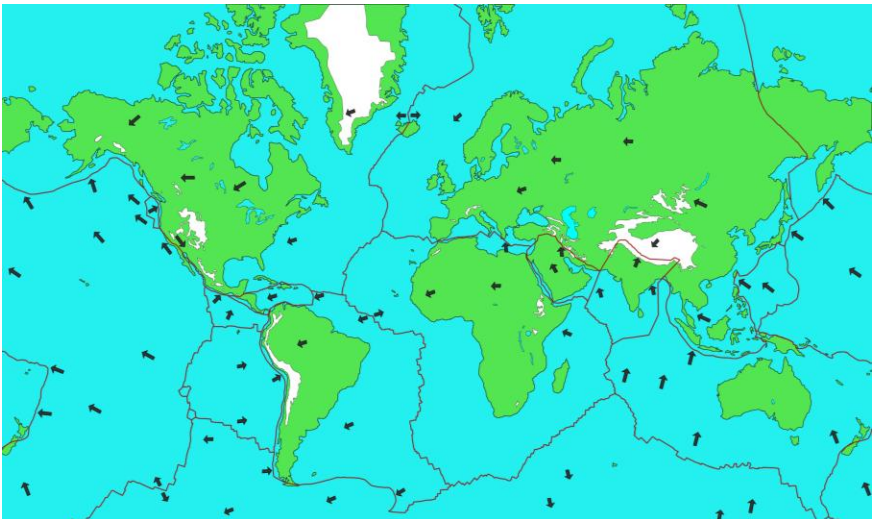
## Genesis chapter 10

Further notes and research:

Although the accuracy of the maps on this page can be contested they are mainly to show what might have happened.



How some of the continents could have fitted together before the days of Peleg. (Gen.10:25)



The direction in which the tectonic plates moved during the Great Divide.

## Genesis chapter 10

### Further notes and research:

#### ESSENTIAL POINT:

In 1953 Sir Edmund Hillary and Tenzing Norgay climbed Mount Everest of 29,030 feet, or 8848 meters high.

When they got up to the altitude of 26,000 feet, or 7924 meters, they began to find SEA SHELLS. That is 3030 feet, or 924 meters, from the summit.

How's that possible? Did mussels climb mountains, or else were the Himalayas much lower, before the tectonic plate movement, during the time of the great flood?

Mount Everest was during the flood only 3,030 feet high, as 29,030 feet minus 26,000 is 3,030 feet. Therefore from 26,000 feet upwards to the top is where the shells can be found. Then during the great continental divide and the collision of the Indo-Australian tectonic plate with the Eurasian plate, the Himalayas were forced and pushed to a much higher altitude, and Mount Everest in particular was pushed up by 26,000 feet.

Hence we do not find seashells below 26,000 feet. (Pg.54)



## Genesis chapter 11

**Chapter 11**

11:1: And the whole earth was of **one language, and of one speech.**

11:2: And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

11:3: And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

11:4: And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the

whole earth.

11:5: And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

11:6: And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and **they have all one language**; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

11:7: Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may **not understand one another's speech.**

11:8: So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

11:9: Therefore is the name of it

Not all of Noah's children, grandchildren and great-grandchildren wanted to go pioneering. A number of them decided to stay together, just like we do nowadays. We crowd together in cities, where money is quick and we can do as we like and hide in the mass of humanity. They decided under the leadership of Nimrod to build a tremendous high tower in the plains of Shinar in Iraq. This ministered to their arrogance and things got from bad to worse, so that they imagined building the top so high that they could reach heaven.

Linguists will tell us that all languages originated from one language. The apocryphal Book of Jasher (9:32 & 48:45) states that the Lord confused their tongue into 70 different languages. It seemed that for the tower he opened up a huge sink-hole into which a large part disappeared. (Jasher 9:38)



Israel National News: 'Archaeologists hope to save the ruins of the Biblical era **Tower of Babel**, located in Iraq, and learn how it was built.. All this is unexcavated. There is great potential at this site.'<sup>45</sup>

## Genesis chapter 11

called **Babel**; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and **from thence did the LORD scatter them** abroad upon the face of all the earth.

11:10: These are the generations of Shem: Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

11:11: And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

11:12: And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah:

11:13: And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

11:14: And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:

11:15: And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

11:16: And **Eber** lived four and thirty years, and **begat Peleg**:

11:17: And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

11:18: And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:

11:19: And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

11:20: And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug:

11:21: And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

11:22: And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:

11:23: And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

11:24: And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah:

11:25: And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11:26: And **Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.**

11:27: Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

11:28: And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

11:29: And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

11:30: But Sarai was barren; she had no child.

11:31: And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran

## Genesis chapter 11

his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and

they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

11:32: And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

## Genesis chapter 11

Further notes and research:

ESSENTIAL POINT:

Israel National News: 'Archaeologists hope to save the ruins of the Biblical era **Tower of Babel**, located in Iraq, and learn how it was built.. All this is unexcavated. There is great potential at this site.' (Pg.57)

## Genesis chapter 12

**Chapter 12**

12:1: Now the LORD had said unto Abram, you get out of your country, and from your kindred, and from your father's house, unto a land that I will show you:

**12:2:** And **I will make of you a great nation**, and I will bless you, and make your name great; and you shall be a blessing:

12:3: And I will bless them that bless you, and curse him that curses you: and in you shall all families of the earth be blessed.

**12:4:** So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram **was seventy and five years old** when he departed out of Haran.

12:5: And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

12:6: And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was

then in the land.

12:7: And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto your seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

12:8: And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

12:9: And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.

12:10: And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.

12:11: And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that you are a fair woman to look upon:

12:12: Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see you, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save you alive.

**12:13: Say, I pray you, you are**

---

**12:2,4** The Lord said, '**I will make of you a great nation**' Abram received this promise of becoming a great nation when he '**was seventy and five years old**'. His first son Ishmael became the father of the Ishmaelites

He waited **25 years** for the birth of his second son Isaac. '**And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.**' (Gen.21:5) Isaac had a son called Jacob, or Israel, who was the father of the Israelites.

---

## Genesis chapter 12

**my sister: that it may be well with me for your sake;** and my soul shall live because of you.

12:14: And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair.

12:15: The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

12:16: And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.

12:17: And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

12:18: And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that you have done unto me? why did you not tell me that she was your wife?

12:19: Why did you say, She is my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold your wife, take her, and go your way.

12:20: And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

In Genesis 20 Abraham\* explains to Abimelech: '**And yet indeed she is my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.**' (Gen.20:12)

In the eastern culture we say about anyone that is related to us, "This is my brother" or "This is my sister". This applies to our nieces and nephews, first and second cousins, etc.

**12:13** When Abram told Sarai, '**Say, I pray you, you are my sister: that it may be well with me for your sake;**' in his mind he did not tell Sarai to lie. He was just telling her not to tell the whole truth that she, besides being his sister, was also his wife. Abram felt that to only say to the Egyptians that she was his sister was enough information for them.

\* (His birth name was Abram, but God later changed it to Abraham - '**for a father of many nations have I made you.**') (Gen.17:5)

**ESSENTIAL POINT:**

The Lord said, '**I will make of you a great nation**' Abram first received this promise of becoming a great nation when he '**was seventy and five years old**'. His first son Ishmael became the father of the Ishmaelites.

**He waited 25 years** for the birth of his second son Isaac. '**And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.**' (Gen.21:5) Isaac had a son called Jacob, or Israel, who was the father of the Israelites.



From Abraham (@2209 B.C – 2034 B.C.) we skip to the Exodus about 500 years later, as most of this time the children of Israel were in Egypt.

The Exodus or the story of the Israelites leaving Egypt is by many considered to be an allegory. Hence let us take a look at some of the archeological findings.



## Exodus chapter 14

**Chapter 14**

Ex:14:1: And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying,

**Ex:14:2: Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea,** over against Baal-zephon: before it shall you encamp by the sea.

Ex:14:3: For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, **They are entangled in the land, the wilderness has shut them in.**

Ex:14:4: And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.

Ex:14:5: And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

Ex:14:6: And he made ready his

chariot, and took his people with him:

Ex:14:7: And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

Ex:14:8: And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

Ex:14:9: But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them **encamping by the sea,** beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

Ex:14:10: And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

Ex:14:11: **And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt,** have you taken us away to die in the wilderness? **wherefore have you dealt thus**

---

**14:2 'Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea,'** - In the natural mind this was utmost stupidity, as there was no way to escape from there.

They had to go through a mountain pass to come to the beach of the red sea. Hence they were totally locked in, mountains behind them and the sea in front of them, with the pass blocked by the Egyptians. (See photo pg. 68)

**14:11** That is why the people said to Moses, **'wherefore have you dealt thus with us'** - 'Why did you do this to us? Were there no graves in Egypt?'

---



## Exodus chapter 14

**with us**, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

Ex:14:12: Is not this the word that we did tell you in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

Ex:14:13: And Moses said unto the people, **Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD**, which he will show to you today: for the Egyptians whom you have seen today, you shall see them again no more forever.

Ex:14:14: **The LORD shall fight for you, and you shall hold your peace.**

Ex:14:15: And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore do you cry unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:

Ex:14:16: But you lift up your rod, and stretch out your hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.

Ex:14:17: And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow

them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

Ex:14:18: And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

Ex:14:19: And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and **the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:**

Ex:14:20: And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

Ex:14:21: And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.

Ex:14:22: And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

---

**14:14** Moses is not swayed by all the complaints, and says, '**Fear not.. the LORD shall fight for you, and you shall hold your peace.**' Don't worry! You guys be quiet and let the Lord do his work.

**14:19** '**the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them**'. The Lord blocked the Egyptians while the Israelites made their escape.

---

## Exodus chapter 14

Ex:14:23: And **the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them** to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

Ex:14:24: And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and **troubled the host of the Egyptians,**

Ex:14:25: **And took off their chariot wheels,** that they drove them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fights for them against the Egyptians.

Ex:14:26: And the LORD said unto Moses, **Stretch out your hand over the sea,** that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

Ex:14:27: And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength

when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and **the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.**

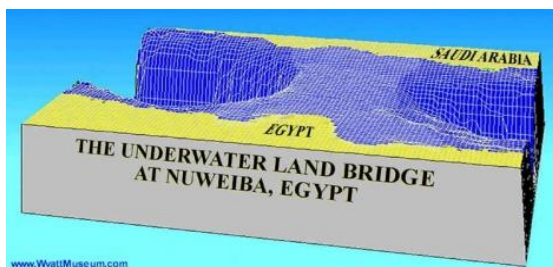
Ex:14:28: And **the waters returned, and covered the chariots,** and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

Ex:14:29: But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

Ex:14:30: Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; **and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.**

Ex:14:31: And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

Only after the Israelites had decided to leave Egypt, only then God could lead them to the Red Sea. It would have been impossible to cross that Red Sea, which is about 500 to 2200 meters deep, with steep inclines.



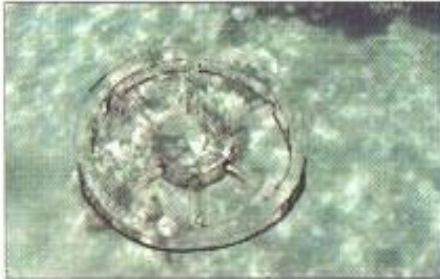
But God led them to the only place in the Red Sea where there is a shallow crossing and brought them safely across the underwater land bridge at Nuweiba, Egypt. Yet, it was deep enough to drown the Egyptian army.

## Exodus chapter 14

Further Research and Notes:

**14:23-28** 'And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them.. the Lord.. troubled the host of the Egyptians.. And took off their chariot wheels.. Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea.. the waters returned, and covered the chariots'.

The wheels and chariots of the Egyptian army are still being brought to the surface, as we can see from the archaeological research and photographs by Ron Wyatt.<sup>46</sup>



## Exodus chapter 14

Personal notes and research:



**“encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea” <sup>47</sup>**

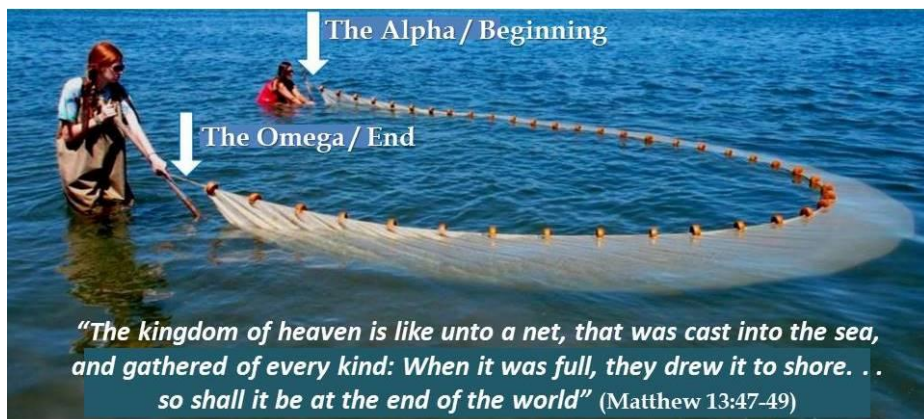
## Exodus chapter 14

### Personal notes and research:

After the Exodus they continue to Mount Sinai. There the Lord instructed Moses to build the Ark of the Covenant. The Ark was with the Israelites for about a thousand years and then it disappeared just before the Babylonians conquered Jerusalem. For those interested there is quite an amazing archaeological discovery by Ron Wyatt concerning the Ark of the Covenant. Link: <https://www.wyattmuseum.com/arkofthecovenant.htm>

### ESSENTIAL POINT:

Only after the Israelites had decided to leave Egypt, only then God could lead them to the Red Sea. It would have been impossible to cross that Red Sea, which is about 500 to 2200 meters deep, with steep inclines. But God led them to the only place in the Red Sea where there is a shallow crossing and brought them safely across the underwater land bridge at Nuweiba, Egypt. (Pg.66)



We have discussed and studied the Creation or **the Alpha**, the beginning part of the net of the Kingdom of Heaven.

Next, for us as believers, is **the Omega**, or the end part of the kingdom of Heaven, which is the 'Rapture' or the Lord's Return.

No other time period in all of history has been given more importance and specific coverage in the Bible than the short time frame prior to Jesus' return.

However because of the different theories and confusion that has been created around the Lord's return, many of us choose to ignore the subject to avoid disagreements or disunity.

Let us put every hypothesis aside and simply study the scriptural alternative to the many theories.

# Prophecy

## Chapters

and

## Passages

**'The dragon was enraged, with those which keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.'** (Rev.12:17)

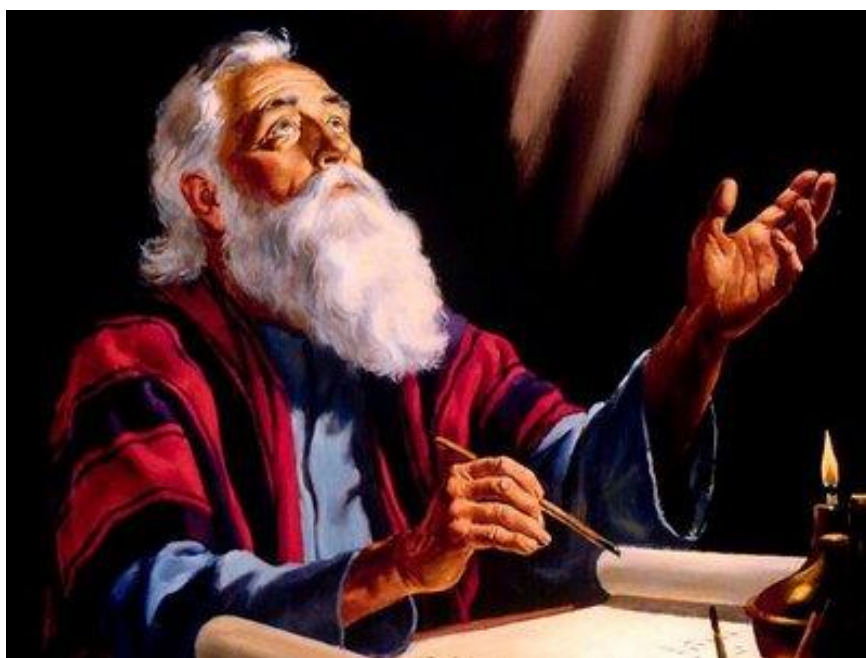
What exactly is the testimony of Jesus?

**'The testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.'**  
(Rev.19:10)

Prophecy is insight into the future. Having the 'testimony of Jesus' by knowing our future gives us faith and strength to hold on.



# The Book of Daniel



We start this section with the prophet Daniel. The prophetic passages of Isaiah, Ezekiel, Amos, Joel, Zechariah and others are woven into this Prophecy section.



## Daniel chapter 2

**Chapter 2**

**2:1** And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

**2:2** Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to show the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

**2:3** And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

**2:4** Then spoke the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, O king, live forever: tell your servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation.

**2:5** The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if you will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, you shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

**2:6** But if you show the dream, and the interpretation thereof, you shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore show me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

**2:7** They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation of it.

**2:8** The king answered and said, I know of certainty that you would gain the time, because you see the thing is gone from me.

**2:9** But if you will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for you have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that you can show me the interpretation thereof.

**2:10** The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can show the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

**2:11** And it is a rare thing that the king requires, and there is none other that can show it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

**2:12** For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

**2:13** And the decree went forth that the wise men should be

---

**2:1. 'And in the second year'** - was the year 604 B.C.

Daniel 2 is an overview of world history from Babylon till the Lord's Return.

## Daniel chapter 2

slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

**2:14** Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

**2:15** He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, **Why is the decree so hasty from the king?** Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

**2:16** Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would show the king the interpretation.

**2:17** Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

**2:18** That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

**2:19** **Then was the secret revealed** unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

**2:20** Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and

might are his:

**2:21** And he changes the times and the seasons: he removes kings, and sets up kings: he gives wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

**2:22** He reveals the deep and secret things: he knows what is in the darkness, and the light dwells with him.

**2:23** I thank you, and praise you, O you God of my fathers, who has given me wisdom and might, and has made known unto me now what we desired of you: for you have now made known unto us the king's matter.

**2:24** Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said this unto him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will show unto the king the interpretation.

**2:25** Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

---

**2:15,16** 'Why is the decree so hasty from the king?' - Although Daniel is about to be executed, he manifests faith and peace, and desires to meet the king and in full faith tells him that the problem will be solved.

**2:19** 'Then was the secret revealed' - Because of Daniel's faith, peace and courage God could speak and bring the victory.

## Daniel chapter 2

**2:26** The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Are you able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

**2:27** Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king has demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, show unto the king;

**2:28** But there is a **God in heaven that reveals secrets,** and **makes known** to the king Nebuchadnezzar **what shall be in the latter days.**

Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, are these;

**2:29** As for you, O king, your thoughts came into your mind upon your bed, what should come to pass hereafter: he that reveals secrets makes known to you what shall come to pass.

**2:30** But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but **for their sakes** that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and

that you might know the thoughts of your heart.

*Daniel tells the dream*

**2:31** **You, O king, saw,** and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before you; and the form thereof was terrible.

**2:32** This image's **head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass.**

**2:33** His legs of iron, his feet **part of iron and part of clay.**

**2:34** You saw till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

**2:35** Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

**2:36** This is the dream; and we

---

**2:28** '**God in heaven that reveals secrets**' - Daniel is clear as a bell and takes no glory for himself and gives the full 100% credit to God.

'**and makes known.. what shall be in the latter days.**' - This refers to the last days of man's kingdoms, which the dream will show.

**2:30** Verse 28 is coupled with verse 30 where Daniel explains to the king that the dream is not for his sake '**but for their sakes**' - referring to the people that live '**in the latter days.**' - And that is us.

---

## Daniel chapter 2

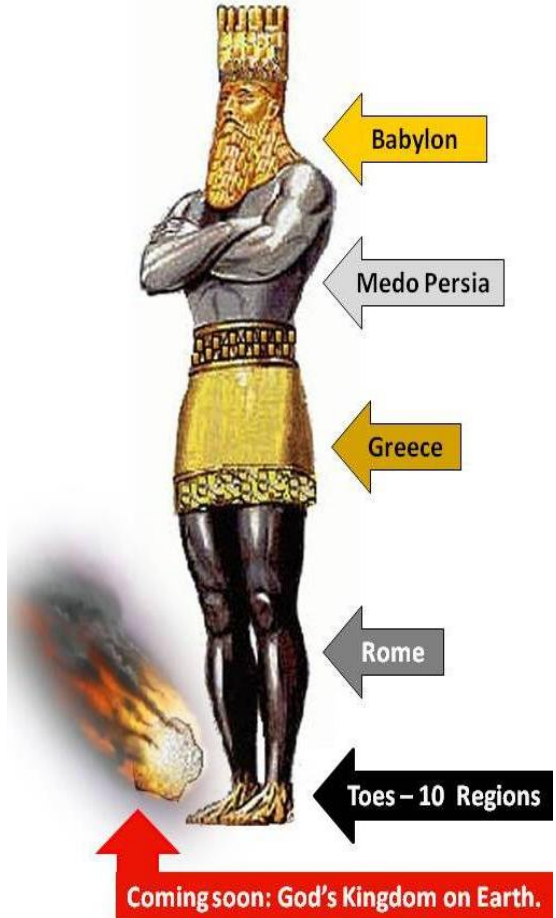
will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

*Daniel's interpretation*

**2:37** You, O king, are a king of kings: for the God of heaven has given you a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

**2:38** And wherever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven has he given into your hand, and has made you ruler over them all. **You are this head of gold.**

**2:39** And **after you shall arise another kingdom** inferior to you, and another **third kingdom of brass,** which shall bear rule over all the earth.



**2:31** 'You, O king, saw,' - Daniel is extremely respectful, but there is no hesitancy in his voice and he simply, clearly delivers God's message.

**2:38** 'You are this head of gold.' Daniel is referring to Nebuchadnezzar who was the first and main king of the Babylonian empire. Babylon from 606 B.C. to 539 B.C. was known for its gold in abundance. For example, the street leading to the temple of Murdock was paved with gold.

**2:39** 'after you shall arise another kingdom..' - After Babylon came the empire of the Medes and Persians from 539 B.C. to 333 B.C. This was a dual empire since we have two arms. Persians had the Power and the Medes the Mind. Their jewelry was mainly silver.

'third kingdom of brass,' - This refers to Grecian empire from 333 B.C. to 44 B.C. Most of their art was in brass. In this part of the body we find the solar plexus or spiritual seat, hence the Greek mythology and wise men. Here are also the sexual parts and the Greeks were known to be "sexually liberated".

## Daniel chapter 2

**2:40** And the **fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron:** forasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and subdues all things: and as iron that breaks all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

**2:41** And whereas you saw the feet and toes, part of **potters' clay**, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as you saw the iron mixed with miry clay.

**2:42** And as **the toes of the feet** were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

**2:43** And whereas you saw iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

**2:44** And **in the days of these kings** shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

**2:45** Forasmuch as you saw that **the stone** was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it **broke in pieces** the iron,

**2:40 'fourth kingdom strong as iron:'** - This is Rome 44 B.C. to 476 A.D. Legs are symbols of the Roman armies marching thousands and thousands of miles. Rome was cruel as iron and executed people by crucifixion.

TWO LEGS mean that Rome was divided in two parts; East and West Rome. Today the world is still divided in EAST AND WEST.

**2:41** The '**iron**' signifies dictatorships and the '**potters' clay**' democracy. When we feel potters' clay between our fingers we notice the little individual particles, symbolizing people that make up a democracy.

**2:42,44 'the toes of the feet..' - 'in the days of these kings'** - Daniel refers to the toes of the statue as the last kingdoms. As we have ten toes he refers to the last ten kingdoms, before the stone crashes it into pieces. In Revelation these ten kings are the ten horns, which have received no kingdom as yet, but shall receive power at the same time when the Beast or the Antichrist comes to power. (Rev.17:12,13)

**2:45** The '**stone**' represents Jesus returning to set up God's Kingdom on earth.

Jesus says, '**And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whosoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.**' (Matthew 21:44)

When we realize how much Jesus has done for us then it breaks our heart and we want to change, but if we resist and harden ourselves as the kingdoms of the world are doing, then the consequences don't look too promising.

## Daniel chapter 2

the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God has made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and **the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.**

**2:46** Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

**2:47** The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a

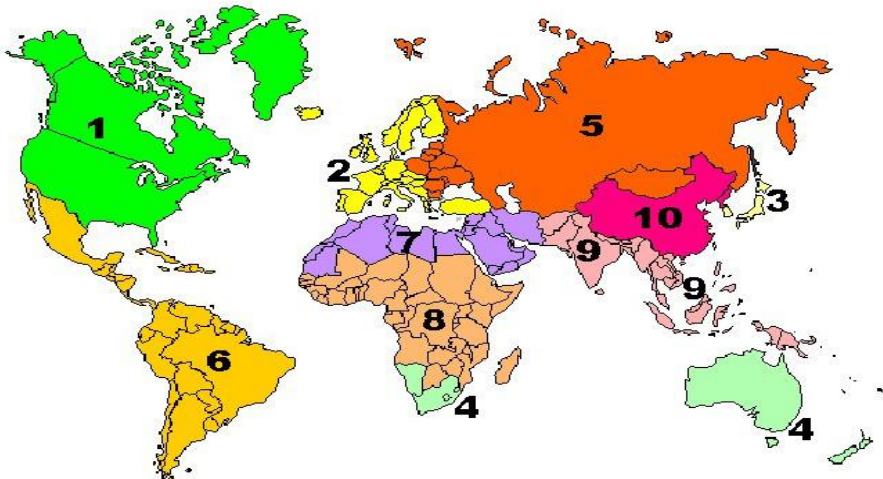
revealer of secrets, seeing you could reveal this secret.

**2:48** Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

**2:49** Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

---

The 10 toes / horns are 10 Political Economic Regions or Regional Groupings. These were first introduced in 1972, when the club of Rome divided the world into 10 regions. These will assume their roles in the globalization drive when the Antichrist, or the Beast, comes to power.



**The 10 regions:** 1 North America, 2 Europe, 3 Japan, 4 South Africa, Australia & New Zealand, 5 Soviet Union, 6 Central & South America, 7 Middle East & North Africa, 8 Africa, 9 Sub-Continent & South-East Asia, 10 China.

**2:45 'the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.'**

There is no doubt in Daniel's mind that it will happen. He is 100% sure.

---

## Daniel chapter 2

### Personal notes and research:

#### ESSENTIAL POINT:

Daniel 2 is an overview of world history from Babylon till the Lord's Return. And it is written for the people living in the latter days, which is us. (Pg.75)

The 10 toes / horns are 10 Political Economic Regions or Regional Groupings. These were first introduced in 1972, when the club of Rome divided the world into 10 regions. These will assume their roles in the globalization drive when the Antichrist, or the Beast, comes to power. (Pg.78)

## Daniel chapter 2

Personal notes and research:



## Daniel chapter 7

## Chapter 7

**7:1** In the first year of **Belshazzar** king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

**7:2** Daniel spoke and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the **great sea**.

**7:3** And **four great beasts** came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

**7:4** The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

**7:5** And behold another beast, a second, like to a **bear**, and it raised up itself **on one side**, and it had **three ribs in the mouth** of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

**7:6** After this I beheld, and lo another, like a **leopard, which had** upon the back of it **four wings** of a fowl; the beast had also **four heads**; and dominion was given to it.

**7:7** After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a **fourth beast, dreadful and terrible**, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and **it had ten horns**.

**7:1** 'the first year of Belshazzar..' - Around 543 B.C.

**7:2** 'the great sea.' - These are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. (Revelation 17:15) - (see illustration on pg. 84)

**7:4** 'a lion,' - Refers to the Babylonian king Nebuchadnezzar, who was lifted up in pride and repented after 7 years of insanity. (see Daniel ch.4)

**7:5** 'a bear,' - This refers to Medo-Persian dual empire, 'on one side,' - Signifies that the Persians were the stronger of the two. 'three ribs in the mouth..' are the 3 empires before Medo-Persia: Egypt, Assyria and Babylon.

**7:6** 'a leopard.. which had four wings..' - Is the Grecian empire which under the leadership of Alexander the Great conquered as fast as a leopard with wings. 'four heads;' - After his death, Alexander's empire was divided among his four generals: the Ptolemaic Kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire, the Kingdom of Pergamon or present day Turkey, and Macedon which is Greece.

**7:7** 'a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible,' - Is Rome and its cruelty. Rome laid the foundation for our present day governments. 'it had ten horns.' - The ten horns are the same as the ten toes of Daniel chapter 2. (See pg.78)

## Daniel chapter 7

**7:8** I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them **another little horn**, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like **the eyes of man**, and a **mouth speaking great things**.

**7:9** I beheld till **the thrones were cast down**, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

**7:10** A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

**7:11** I beheld then because of the

voice of the great words which the horn spoke: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

**7:12** As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

**7:13** I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like **the Son of man came** with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

**7:14** And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: **his dominion is an everlasting dominion**, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

**7:8 'another little horn,'** - Refers to the Antichrist who plucked up three of the horns by the roots. So he took away the power of three regions who don't like him, possibly by financial boycott or trade sanctions.

**'the eyes of man,'** - Shows that Big Brother is watching - CCTV cameras, and all internet data and messages are stored. He wants absolute control.

**'a mouth speaking great things.'** - He will blaspheme God with his lies and big mouth. **'And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name..'** (Rev.13:6) The Lord allows his foul mouthing to see our decisions.

**7:9 'the thrones were cast down,'** - The worldly kingdoms have come to their end and the Lord takes over and sets up his Kingdom.

**7:13,14 'the Son of man came.. his dominion is an everlasting dominion,'** - Self-explanatory. We often say, "If God is so powerful why doesn't he do something about this mess?" He will, in his time, but by that time we could possibly be so deceived by the lies that we might not want him to do anything.

## Daniel chapter 7

**7:15** I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

**7:16** I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

**7:17** These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

**7:18** But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.

**7:19** Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

**7:20** And of the **ten horns** that

were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had **eyes**, and a **mouth that spoke very great things**, whose look was **more stout than his fellows**.

**7:21** I beheld, and **the same horn made war with the saints**, and prevailed against them;

**7:22** Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and **the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom**.

**7:23** Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

**7:24** And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise

**7:20 'more stout than his fellows.'** - He is more powerful than the others and he wants total control. He has his '**eyes**' and cameras and security everywhere.

**7:21 'the same horn made war with the saints,'** - It says, '**And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them.**' (Rev.13:7) - Just like Jesus said to Pilate, 'You could have no power at all against me, except it was given you from above' (John 19:11) The Lord allows him to have the power to see what we are made of and what decisions we will make.

**7:22 'the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.'** - Satan will only have the power in order to test our character and our faith in God and to see what's in our heart. Satan's tenure is to sort our hearts and to separate the tares from the wheat. '**The tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.**' (Mat.13:40)

**'And you shall remember all the way which the LORD your God led you these forty years in the wilderness, to humble you, to test you, to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep his commandments, or not.'** (Deut. 8:2)

## Daniel chapter 7

after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

**7:25** And he shall speak **great words against the most High**, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until **a time and times and the dividing of time**.

**7:26** But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

**7:27** And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of **the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High**, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

**7:28** Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my **cogitations** much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

**7:25** 'a time and times and the dividing of time.' - This is 3½ years, and this time frame is mentioned 3 times in Daniel (Dan.7:25; 9:27; 12:7) and 5 times in the book of Revelation. (Rev.11:2; 11:3; 12:6; 12:14; 13:5) (See pg.97)

**7:27** 'the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High.'

**7:28** 'cogitations' are contemplations



## Daniel chapter 7

Personal notes and research:ESSENTIAL POINT:

**'the eyes of man,'** - Shows that Big Brother is watching - CCTV cameras, and all internet data and messages are stored. He wants absolute control.  
**'a mouth speaking great things.'** - He will blaspheme God with his lies and big mouth. **'And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name..'** (Rev.13:6) The Lord allows his foul mouthing to see our decisions.

**7:9 'the thrones were cast down,'** - The worldly kingdoms have come to their end and the Lord takes over and sets up his Kingdom.

**7:13,14 'the Son of man came.. his dominion is an everlasting dominion,'** - Self-explanatory. We often say, "If God is so powerful why doesn't he do something about this mess?" He will, in his time, but by that time we could possibly be so deceived by the lies that we might not want him to do anything. (Pg.82)

Satan's tenure is to sort our hearts and to separate the tares from the wheat.

**'the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.'** (Mat.13:40) (Pg.83)

NEXT PAGE

The chart on the next page is the overview of the last 7 years and the timelines of the prophet Daniel coming in the next chapters: 8, 9 and 12. It also charts the major events that will take place during this time.. It shows that the Bible is not only an inspirational book, but is also very down to earth and mathematically sound.





## Daniel chapter 8

## Chapter 8

**8:1** In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

**8:2** And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

**8:3** Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river **a ram which had two horns:** and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and **the higher came up last.**

**8:4** I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and

southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

**8:5** And as I was considering, behold, **an he goat came from the west** on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a **notable horn** between his eyes.

**8:6** And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

**8:7** And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in

---

**8:3 'A ram which had two horns.. the higher came up last.'** - This refers to the empire of the Medes and Persians. The Medes were first, but then the Persians became the more powerful of the two. It is also said that the Medes had the Mind and the Persians the Power.

**8:5 'An he goat came from the west..'** - This is Greece.

The '**notable horn**' - Alexander the Great



## Daniel chapter 8

the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

**8:8** Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up **four notable ones** toward the four winds of heaven.

**8:9** And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

**8:10** And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the **stars to the ground**, and stamped upon them.

**8:11** Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him **the daily sacrifice was taken away**, and the place of the sanctuary was cast down.

**8:12** And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice **by reason of transgression**, and it **cast down the truth** to the ground; and it practised, (accomplished) and prospered.



**8:8** 'four notable ones..' - Alexander's kingdom was divided into four.

**8:9** 'out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.' - By the process of elimination Egypt remains, as the others either have a sea south of them or double up in direction. This little horn refers to the Antichrist. He has his spiritual roots in ancient Egypt and the dark powers of the Pharaohs and their magicians. He expands 'exceeding great' into Africa and the east.

**8:10** 'stars to the ground,' - He'll cast down some bold witnesses for Jesus.

**8:11** 'the daily sacrifice was taken away,' - He stops the daily animal sacrifice that will happen in the Jewish temple. (More on this in Daniel 9 - pg.98)

**8:12** 'by reason of transgression,' - The reason is transgression of the animal rights laws. 'It cast down the truth..' - He is the 'father of lies' (John 8:44) doing everything in his power to destroy our faith in the truth, God's word.



## Daniel chapter 8

**8:13** Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spoke, **How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation,** to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

**8:14** And he said unto me, **Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.**

**8:15** And it came to pass, when

Verse 13 and 14 might be difficult to understand, as it is a timeline of the last seven years, which is explained later on in Daniel 9:27.

**8:13 'How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation,'** - In simple words: How long is the total time of the daily sacrifice together with the period of the abomination of desolation?

\* **'daily sacrifice,'** - Is the daily animal sacrifice that will happen in the temple.

\* **'transgression of desolation,'** - Is the abomination of desolation,

(Dan.9:27; Mat.24:15,21) also known as the image of the beast. (Rev.13:14,15)

\* **'sanctuary..'** - Is the third Jewish temple that will be built in Jerusalem.

**8:14 'Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.'** - After 2300 days, then shall the temple be cleansed.

We have two time periods: 1<sup>st</sup> the daily sacrifice of animals.

2<sup>nd</sup> the time period that the abomination or the image of the beast operates.

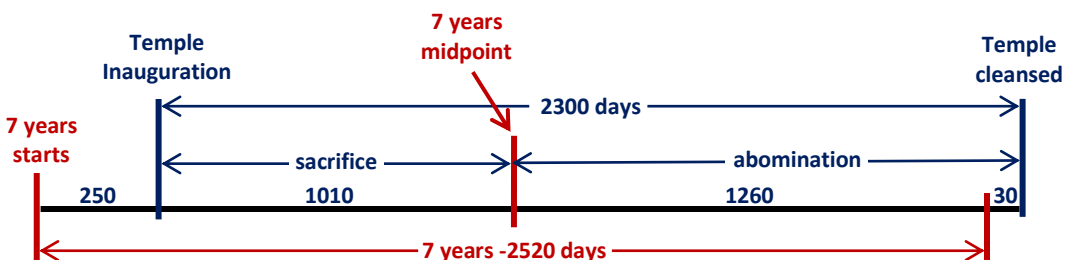
According to the Lunar Calendar (360 days per year) which was in operation back then, the last 7 years is 7 X 360 days = 2520 days, plus an extra 30 days before the temple is cleansed, making a total of 2550 days.

More on the extra 30 days in Daniel 12:11. (See pg.109-12:11)

The temple operates first with the daily sacrifice and then with the abomination for total 2300 days, before it is cleansed. 2550 – 2300 = 250 days. This gives us 250 days, roughly 8 months at the beginning of the last 7 years. These 250 days are to construct the temple, before it is inaugurated.

The midpoint of the last 7 years is after 1260 days and this is when the abomination is placed in the temple according to Daniel 9:27.

1260 – 250 = 1010 days. This shows that the daily sacrifice will operate in the temple for 1010 days, before it is replaced with the abomination.



## Daniel chapter 8

I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

**8:16** And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to **understand** the vision.

**8:17** So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, **Understand**, O son of man: for **at the time of the end shall be the vision.**

**8:18** Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

**8:19** And he said, Behold, I will make you know what shall be in the last end of the **indignation:** for **at the time appointed the end shall be.**

**8:20** The ram which you saw having two horns are the kings of **Media and Persia.**

**8:21** And the rough goat is the **king of Grecia:** and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

**8:22** Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

**8:23** And **in the latter time** of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, **a king of fierce countenance,** and understanding **dark sentences,** shall stand up.

**8:16,17 'Understand,'** - Understand is used 23 times in the Book of Daniel. Understanding the scriptures is of the utmost importance as, **'therefore the people that do not understand shall fall.'** (Hosea 4:14)

**'When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and understands it not, then comes the wicked one, and catches away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.'** (Matthew 13:19)

**'at the time of the end shall be the vision.'** - This is for us in these last days as we understand the vision that Daniel received.

**8:19 'indignation:'** - outrage, resentment

**'at the time appointed the end shall be.'** - When the Lord appoints a time, then it will happen just at that time, absolutely 100 % sure.

**8:21 'king of Grecia:'** - When Alexander the Great came to Jerusalem with his armies, the Jews said, "We knew you would come look it is prophesied about you, come on in." He was pleased and pretty much left Judea alone. (See also Daniel 10:20)

**8:23 'in the latter time.. a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.'** - This refers to the Antichrist. He will be aggressively violent and he will understand the darkness of witchcraft.

## Daniel chapter 8

**8:24** And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

**8:25** And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall

be broken without hand.

**8:26** And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore you shut up the vision; for it shall be for many days.

**8:27** And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

**8:24** 'his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power:' - 'the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.' (Rev.13:2)

'They worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast?' (Rev.13:4)

'the beast' - Refers to the Antichrist, or the replacement of Christ. (See pg.110)

'he shall destroy wonderfully,' - With his smooth words, lies and blasphemies shall he destroy people's faith in God. And during the second half of the last 7 years he 'will cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.' (Rev.13:15)

**8:25** 'he shall cause craft to prosper..' - We can see him at work through the media and the promotion of witchcraft, especially for the youth and children. 'And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall grow cold.' (Mat.24:12)

'he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes;' - He actually thinks that he can defeat Jesus in the battle of Armageddon. Poor guy, he just does not know when it is enough.

**8:26** 'shut up the vision; for it shall be for many days.' - We now understand the vision and soon the many days will have come to an end.

**8:27** 'I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.' - This is the day all the prophets dreamed of, but the honour is ours as we understand the vision.

## Daniel chapter 8

Personal notes and research:

It is common knowledge and many Jews and rabbis believe that; during the time of the **Jewish Messiah** the rebuilding of the third temple will happen and there will again be the act of worship as well as animal sacrifice.



Archeological findings show that the Dome of the Rock on the "Temple Mount" is not where the temple stood, but where the 10th Roman legion was stationed.

Take the time to watch this interesting documentary by Whitestone Media Ltd. This explains from archeological findings that the temple was not on, but near the "Temple Mount" in the city of David. <sup>48</sup>

ESSENTIAL POINT:

**'Understand,'** - Understand is used 23 times in the Book of Daniel. Understanding the scriptures is of the utmost importance as, **'the people that do not understand shall fall.'** (Hosea 4:14)  
**'at the time of the end shall be the vision.'** - This is for us in these last days as we understand the vision that Daniel received. (Pg.90)

## Daniel chapter 9

**Chapter 9**

**9:1** In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

**9:2** In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

**9:3** And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

**9:4** And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

**9:5** We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from your precepts and from your judgments:

**9:6** Neither have we listened unto your servants the prophets, which spoke in your name to our kings, princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

**9:7** O LORD, righteousness belongs unto you, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this

day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries to where you have driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against you.

**9:8** O Lord, to us belongs confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against you.

**9:9** To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgiveness, though we have rebelled against him;

**9:10** Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

**9:11** Yea, Israel have transgressed your law, even by departing, that they might not obey your voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

**9:12** And he has confirmed his words, which he spoke against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven has not been done as has been done upon Jerusalem.

**9:13** As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon

## Daniel chapter 9

us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand your truth.

**9:14** Therefore has the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he does: for we obeyed not his voice.

**9:15** And now, O Lord our God, that has brought your people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and has gotten you renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

**9:16** O LORD, according to all your righteousness, I beseech you, let your anger and your fury be turned away from your city Jerusalem, your holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and your people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

**9:17** Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of your servant, and his supplications, and cause our face to shine upon your sanctuary that is desolate, for the

Lord's sake.

**9:18** O my God, incline your ear, and hear; open your eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by your name: for we do not present our supplications before you for our righteousness, but for your great mercies.

**9:19** O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for your own sake, O my God: for your city and your people are called by your name.

**9:20** And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and **confessing my sin and the sin of my people** Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

**9:21** Yea, while I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

**9:22** And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, **I am now come forth to give you skill and understanding.**

**9:23** At the beginning of your

**9:4-21** '**confessing my sin and the sin of my people.**' - Daniel's humble, heartfelt prayer of intercession.

**9:22** '**I am come.. to give you skill and understanding.**' - Daniel was highly intelligent and he was the Prime Minister of Babylon and of Medo-Persia. Seeing the next four verses are the foundation for the book of Revelation, we need to ask the Lord for that skill and understanding that was given to Daniel.

## Daniel chapter 9

supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to show you; for you are greatly beloved: **therefore understand the matter**, and consider the vision.

**9:24 Seventy sevens (weeks) are determined** upon your people and upon your holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and **to bring in everlasting**

**righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.**

**9:25 Know therefore and understand**, that from **the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem** unto the Messiah the Prince **shall be seven sevens**, and **sixty two sevens**: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in **troublous times.**

**9:23 'therefore understand the matter.'** - In plain words the angel Gabriel is saying, "therefore use your brains."

**9:24 'Seventy sevens are determined..'** - Other translations instead of sevens write weeks. The Hebrew word for week (7 days) is **שבוע**, pronounced **shabua**. This means 'timeframe of 7'. Shabua also means 7 years. In this prophecy it fits **seven years**. '**determined**' means - it will happen.

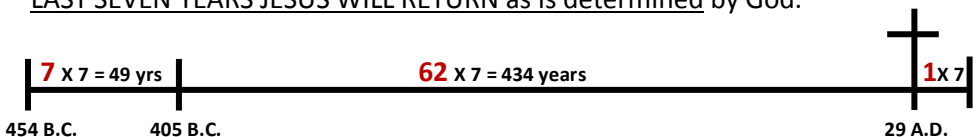
**'to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.'** - **AT THE END OF THE SEVENTY SEVENS** we will have '**everlasting righteousness:**' - So **corruption will end.**

**'Seal up the vision and prophecy,'** - Means that **the prophecy will be fulfilled.**

**'to anoint the most Holy.'** - Is when **Jesus will be anointed King of the earth** and this refers to **THE LORD'S SECOND COMING.**

**9:25 'Know therefore and understand,'** - Again the angel Gabriel tells us to comprehend and grasp what he is telling to Daniel and to us.

The **70** sevens are divided into **7, 62** and **1**. We know that **AT THE END OF THE LAST SEVEN YEARS JESUS WILL RETURN** as is **determined** by God.



**'the going forth of the commandment..'** was in 454 B.C.<sup>49</sup> when king Arthaxerxes Longimanus told Nehemiah that he could rebuild Jerusalem.

**'to restore and to build Jerusalem.. shall be seven sevens'** - The restoration was finished  $7 \times 7 = 49$  years later in the year **405 B.C.**

Nehemiah records these **'troublous times.'** (See Neh.4:17)



## Daniel chapter 9

**9:26** And after sixty two sevens shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

**9:27** And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one seven: and in the middle of the seven he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to stop, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

**9:26** 'after sixty two sevens shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself:' - Hence  $62 \times 7 = 434$  years later brings us to the year **29 A.D.**, when the Messiah is cut off or crucified, but not for himself.

Crucified not for himself, but for the salvation of mankind. **'he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.'** (Isaiah 53:4,5)

According to the scripture Jesus was crucified around the age of 33.

Our modern calendar that splits time between B.C. (Before Christ) and A.D. (Anno Domini - the year of our Lord) was not created until 525 A.D.

Pope John the First asked monk Dionysius to prepare a standardized calendar for the Western Church and Civilization with the birth of Jesus as the starting year.

In his calculation Dionysius was four years off and **Jesus' birth was 4 B.C.**, as is also confirmed in other historical writings.



The people who understood this '70 sevens' prophecy, were waiting for the Messiah. **'Simeon.. took.. him (Jesus) up in his arms.. For mine eyes have seen your salvation.. And there was Anna, and she coming in.. spoke of him (Jesus) to all them that looked for redemption.'** (Luke 2:25-38)

**'Philip finds Nathanael, and says.. We have found him..'** (John 1:45)

69 SEVENS ARE PASSED - 1 PERIOD OF 7 YEARS REMAINS. We know that at the end of this last 7 year period Jesus returns to be king of the earth. Jesus did not return 7 years after his crucifixion in 36 A.D. So all we can do is set these last 7 years afloat on the timeline of world history. We know that at the end of these last 7 years Jesus will return, but will we know when they start?

**9:27** 'he shall confirm the covenant with many for one seven:' - The 'he' refers to the Antichrist who will confirm the covenant or peace agreement with 'many' (the U.N.) for seven years. This agreement is also called 'holy covenant' (Daniel 11:28 & 30), which shows that it has religious implications.



## Daniel chapter 9



Among others, some points that the PEACE AGREEMENT will most likely include are:

\* Jerusalem becomes the international religious capital for Jews, Muslims & Christians.

\* The Jews will build their third TEMPLE in Jerusalem and reinstate DAILY ANIMAL SACRIFICE according to Leviticus.

\* A new worldwide currency or CREDIT SYSTEM. (Rev.13:16,17)

Possibly the Bitcoin is the forerunner of this new currency?



\* The TEN POLITICAL ECONOMIC REGIONS will go into operation. (Rev. 17:12)

\* A quenching or some kind of peace settlement of the ARAB-ISRAELI issues.

\* Propaganda to take the RFID chip.

Back then the Lunar Calendar was used, which had 360 days per year.

Hence 7 years is  $7 \times 360 = 2520$  days.



**9:27 'in the middle of the seven (after 3½ years, 3½ years remain) he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to stop, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate,'** - This means that 3½ years after the peace agreement is signed, he will be the cause that the daily animal sacrifice in the temple is stopped and instead the abomination of desolation is placed.

Jesus refers to this 'abomination' - '**WHEN you therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place (temple), (he that reads it, let him understand:)** Jesus admonishes us to understand. '**For THEN shall be great tribulation,**' (Mat.24:15,21),

The tribulation period is the second half of the last 7 years and is cited 8 times.

1. 'They shall be given into his hand until a time (1 year) and times (2 years) and a dividing of times.' (half a year) (total **3½ years**) (Dan 7:25)
2. 'The Holy city shall they tread under foot 42 months.' (12 months per year is **3½ years**) (Rev 11:2)
3. 'Power was given unto him to continue 42 months.' (**3½ years**) (Rev.13:5)
4. 'They shall prophecy 1260 days.' (lunar calendar counts 360 days per year; 1260 days is **3½ years**) (Rev.11:3)
5. 'The woman is fed in the wilderness for 1260 days.' (**3½ years**) (Rev.12:6)
6. 'she is nourished for a time and times and half a time.' (**3½ years**) (Rev.12:14)
7. 'He swore that it will be for a time, times and a half'. (**3½ years**) (Dan.12:7)
8. 'In the midst of the seven years.' (**3½ years** left) (Dan.9:27).

## Daniel chapter 9

Personal notes and research:

Once this abomination or image is placed in the temple then we can COUNT DOWN THE 1260 DAYS TILL THE SECOND COMING OF JESUS.



1260,  
1259,  
1258,  
1257,  
1256,  
1255,  
1254,  
1253,



1252, 1251, . . . . 3, 2, 1 - HE'S ON TIME !

THE 'ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION' SPOKEN OF BY DANIEL THE PROPHET IS THE SAME AS THE 'IMAGE OF THE BEAST' IN REVELATION. (Rev.13:14-18)

Jesus tells us, '**for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.**' (Luke 16:15) - Highly esteemed among men is science producing an android, hologram or robot that can function as a human.

This brings us to the image of the beast of Revelation which will be a robot, android, or hologram that is a mirror-image of the Antichrist. We will be forced to worship that **God-damned** (as it is damned by God) talking puppet as our new creator, or it says that, '**as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.**' (Rev. 13:14,15) (More on pgs.153,154)

Can you see why this scientific triumphant achievement is an abomination and outrageous atrocity in the sight of God? God gave us life, while this talking puppet demands our worship, or else it will give us the death sentence. The pale horse and its rider of Revelation 6 will be trampling and running wild causing death and destruction.

ESSENTIAL POINT:

**'in the middle of the seven** (after 3½ years, 3½ years remain) **he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to stop, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate,**' - This means that 3½ years after the peace agreement is signed, he will be the cause that the daily animal sacrifice in the temple is stopped and instead the abomination of desolation is placed.

Jesus refers to this 'abomination' - '**WHEN you therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place (temple), (he that reads it, let him understand:)' Jesus admonishes us to understand. '**For THEN shall be great tribulation,**' (Mat.24:15,21) (Pg.97)**

The tribulation time is the second half of the last 7 years and is cited 8 times.

## Daniel chapter 11

**Chapter 11**

**11:1** Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

**11:2** And now will I show you the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

**11:3** And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

**11:4** And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

**11:5** And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.

**11:6** And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm;

neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

**11:7** But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

**11:8** And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the north.

**11:9** So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

**11:10** But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress.

**11:11** And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

**11:12** And when he has taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall

## Daniel chapter 11

cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it.

**11:13** For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

**11:14** And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of your people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

**11:15** So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

**11:16** But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

**11:17** He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright

ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

**11:18** After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.

**11:19** Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

**11:20** Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

**11:21** And in his estate shall stand up **a vile person**, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but **he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries**.

**11:22** And with **the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him**, and shall be broken; yea, **also the prince of**

---

**Daniel 11:1-20** is referring to history. What we are interested in is verse 21 onwards, as this is concerning our future.

**11:21** 'a vile person, he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.' - He is a vile, meaning a despicable character, a smooth talker who butters everyone up with '**flatteries**' - **THE ANTICHRIST**. (See pg.110)

**11:22** '**with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him**,' - With floods of people and lies, he overflows and takes over world leadership. '**also the prince of the covenant**.' - Meaning: '**he is also the prince of the covenant**.' - He is the "genius mind" behind the peace agreement.

---

## Daniel chapter 11

**the covenant.**

**11:23** And after the league made with him **he shall work deceitfully**: for he shall come up, and shall **become strong with a small people**.

**11:24** He shall **enter peaceably even upon the fattest places** of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; **he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches**: yea, and he shall **forecast his devices against the strong holds**, even

for a time.

**11:25** And he shall stir up his **power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army**; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a **very great and mighty army**; **but he shall not stand**: for they shall forecast devices against him.

**11:26** Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: **and many shall fall down slain**.

**11:23** 'he shall work deceitfully.. become strong with a small people.' - He becomes strong with a small people; this can also be a few people.



Either a small people, which are the protests on the street, or a few people, who pull the strings behind the curtains. Most likely it is both.

**11:24** 'enter peaceably even upon the fattest places..' - It looks like he will enter, advise, direct and take over the fattest places, which could be the World Bank, the IMF, the stock markets, banks, etc.

'he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches:' - 'scatter the prey,' - Could it be that in order to win people's heart he will distribute some of the wealth of these fattest places? That would really win everyone over!

'forecast his devices against the strong holds,' - He will say that the strongholds, or strong nations, that oppose him will come to their end.

THE FIRST WAR THAT THE ANTICHRIST FIGHTS:

**11:25** 'he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army;' - Most likely the Middle East is not sticking to the peace agreement (See pg.97) and he sees the need to enforce peace.

The king of the south is either the political leader of Israel or the leader of the Middle East economic political region. This king musters up a '**very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand**:'

**11:26** 'many shall fall down slain' - There will be a lot of casualties.

## Daniel chapter 11

**11:27** And both of these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

**11:28** Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

**11:29** At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

**11:30** For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that

**11:27** 'they shall speak lies at one table;' - They reach some kind settlement, by lying to each other, as politicians do. However he gets away with a lot of wealth, most likely the gold and oil from the Middle East, as it says:

**11:28** 'Then shall he return into his land with great riches;' - 'and his heart shall be against the holy covenant;' - In his heart shall he be against the religious points of the covenant, as by that time he will hate the Middle East religions, seeing that he collided with these religious mindsets in this war.

#### THE SECOND WAR:



**11:29** 'he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.' - This time it is different as,

**11:30** 'the ships of Chittim shall come against him:' - Chittim is the old name for Cyprus. Since Cyprus got independence in 1960, Britain kept two SBA's (Sovereign Base Areas) on the island.

From these two bases operates the RAF (Royal Air Force) along with NATO. The ships and airships shall come against him to defend Israel and he turns back.

**11:30** 'have indignation against the holy covenant.. and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.' He'll be furious against the holy covenant, and they will come up with a smart plan and reason to get rid of it. His army will stop the 'daily sacrifice by reason of transgression,' (Daniel 8:12)

The peacekeepers will ban the daily sacrifice, because the reason given is, that it is a transgression against the animal rights.

No doubt this is another feather in his cap, as the animal rights activists will love him for it.





## Daniel chapter 11

**forsake the holy covenant.**

**11:31** And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that makes desolate.

**11:32** And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: **but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do**

**exploits.**

**11:33** And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.

**11:34** Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

**11:35** And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try



MILITARY ACTION BUT NOT FULL SCALE WAR

**11:31** 'arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength (temple), and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that makes desolate.'

The "peacekeepers" will move into the temple, they will stop the daily animal sacrifice and place the abomination of desolation. (See also pg. 97)

At this point in time starts the Great Tribulation that Jesus tells us, 'WHEN you shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place - (he that reads it, let him understand:).. For THEN shall be great TRIBULATION.' (Mat.24:15, 21) - 3½ years left.



'he gives understanding to the simple.' (Ps.119:130)



**11:32,33** 'but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits. And they that understand among the people shall instruct many:'

'give me understanding, and I shall live.'

(Ps.119:144)

'When any one hears the word of the kingdom, and understands it not, then comes the wicked one, and catches away that was sown in his heart.' (Mat.13:19)

'The heart of him that has understanding seeks knowledge.' (Prov.15:14)



## Daniel chapter 11

them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of **the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.**

**11:36** And the king shall do according to his will; and **he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods,** and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

**11:37** Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, **nor the**

**desire of women,** nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

**11:38** But in his estate shall **he honour the God of forces:** and **a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour** with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

**11:39** Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: **and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.**

**11:35 'the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.'** - This is the end of this time of testing. This is the appointment with the Lord. He will be right on time. Not earlier, not later, but **'immediately after the tribulation of those days..'** (Mat.24:29-31)

**11:36 'he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods,'** - The Lord allows the Antichrist to blaspheme him, as he wants to sift our hearts and check our character, whether we will fall for the lies, or will stay faithful to the promises that God has given us, no matter what the cost.

**11:37 'nor the desire of women,'** - The Antichrist is most likely homosexual, seeing this is promoted so much these days, or he is totally a-sexual.

**11:38 'honour the God of forces:'** - He is a military man and war-hawk.

**11:38,39 'a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour.. and he shall cause them to rule over many,'** - Will he promote technology, robots and human androids, that his fathers knew not, to hold administrative positions so they rule over us? If so it's under the guise that technology and science is the only way forward and the most efficient way to end corruption.



**11:39 'divide the land for gain.'** - He will give away land to gain and consolidate the loyalty of his supporters.

## Daniel chapter 11

**11:40** And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

**11:41** He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of

his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

**11:42** He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

**11:43** But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

WAR NUMBER THREE:

**11:40** 'at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him:' - We are now close to the end - 'and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind,' - He will take over the countries of the Middle East.

**11:41** 'He shall enter also into the glorious land,' - He will invade Israel in order to subdue it and to enforce peace. Many countries shall be overthrown or conquered. Israel's allies will not take too kindly to that and they are preparing to attack.

Before they came against him from Chittim or Cyprus (See verse 29 & 30), but now it seems they prepare for a full scale war, as we'll soon see from verse 44.



'but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief the children of Ammon.' - This refers to the country of Jordan.



**The chief of the children of Ammon** is the benevolent king Abdullah II, who has been a sample to the world of leadership that is concerned for the downtrodden. Jordan has been kind to the persecuted: first the Palestinians, then the war victims from Iraq and now the Syrian refugees running from their horrors of war.

The Lord will reward and preserve them for helping the needy, instead of closing their borders.

**11:43** 'But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver,' - Money, money, money and power. The Libyans and Ethiopians shall follow the Antichrist, but his end is near.

## Daniel chapter 11

**11:44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.**

**11:45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.**

**11:44 'But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him:'** - The tidings out of the north are that Israel's allies are preparing for war. The tidings out of the east are that an army of 200,000,000 is amassing. (See pg.138)

The following events happen all in rapid succession:

WAR NUMBER FOUR:

**'he shall go forth with great fury to destroy,'** - He is not capable of facing these two enemy attacks at the same time, so he is insanely furious and goes bonkers. He presses the red button for an atomic first strike against Israel's allies. **'and utterly to make away many.'** - Utterly destroying many. Thus Babylon is destroyed. (Rev.17 & 18)

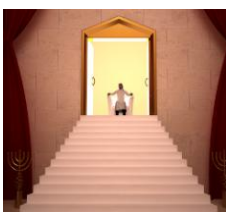


After the Atomic war the Antichrist has two more wars: (War No.5 - See pg.138,164)  
(War No.6 - See pg.165,178)

**11:45 'And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain.'** - This is it. He now thinks that he's made it. As currently he moves to **'between the seas'** (the Mediterranean and the Dead Sea) **'in the glorious holy mountain'** - The city of Jerusalem.

Next:

HE FIRST KILLS THE TWO WITNESSES of Revelation 11, who are prophesying in Jerusalem for 1260 days during the tribulation. (Rev.11:7)



Then:

He will **'sit in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God'** - (2Thess.2:4) He is a complete nutcase! Yet we follow him as sheep to the slaughter.



DANIEL CHAPTER 11:44 AND 45 SHOULD BE TOGETHER WITH THE NEXT VERSE DANIEL 12:1, AS THIS ALL HAPPENS SIMULTANEOUSLY.

## Daniel chapter 12

## Chapter 12

**12:1** And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which stands for the children of your people: **and there shall be a time of**

**trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone that shall be found written in the book.**

**12:2** And many of them that

**12:1** 'and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and AT THAT TIME YOUR PEOPLE SHALL BE DELIVERED, everyone that shall be found written in the book.'

Here we see two things happen at the same time - 'a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation..' - This refers to the nuclear disaster - and Jesus returning to deliver his people.

Some aftereffects of the atomic war are: Nuclear Night - 'the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:' - 'then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven.' (Matthew 24:29,30) 'at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone that shall be found written in the book.'



## THE CLIMAX

In the world's darkest hour, 'a time of trouble, such as never was..' - When the nuclear bombs are flying and exploding, the Light of the world appears to gather together his scripture believing children.

'Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe.' (Joel 3:13; Rev.14:15)

The children of the tares and theories have now been separated. They gave up because they believed the lies of man rather than scripture. (Mat.13:24-39)

In Matthew 24 Jesus warns us four times to not be deceived, 'Many shall come in my name and deceive many.' (Mat.24:4,5,11,24) - "In the name of Jesus!" Still many want to be deceived and 'say to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits..' (Isa.30:10)

## Daniel chapter 12

**sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake**, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

**12:3** And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever.

**12:4** But you, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: **many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.**

**12:5** Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that

side of the bank of the river.

**12:6** And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, **How long shall it be to the end** of these wonders?

**12:7** And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and **swore by him that lives forever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.**

**12: 2 'Many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake'.**

**'For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.'** (1Thess.:4:16,17) - **'In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.'** (1Cor.15:52)



**The last trump** (Pg.141) is the last of the 7 tribulation trumpets. (See pgs.135-138) To explain the difference between trumpet and trump: **trumpet** is salpisei in the original Greek. **Trump** is salpiggi meaning war trumpet. The last trump is the war trumpet announcing that the battle of Armageddon is next.

**12:4 'many shall run to and fro,'** - UNWTO reports that 2012 was the first year to see one billion tourists travel internationally.

**'and knowledge shall be increased.'** - In 2013 Schilling of EngNet reports that 'Knowledge is doubling every 12 months. Soon it will be every 12 hours.'

**12:6 'How long shall it be to the end..?'**

**12:7 'He swore by him that lives forever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half;'** - 3½ years - This time period is mentioned 8 times. (See pg.97) **'when all these things shall be finished.'** - Finished with the Lord's Return.

## Daniel chapter 12

**12:8** And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?

**12:9** And he said, Go your way, Daniel: for **the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.**

**12:10** Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and **none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.**

**12:11** And from the time that

**the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that makes desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.**

**12:12** Blessed is he that waits, and comes to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

**12:13** But you go your way till the end is: for you shall rest, and stand in your lot at the end of the days.

**12:9** 'the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.' - The words are now opened, as the end is here, but the question remains; DO WE BELIEVE THEM?

**12:10** 'None of the wicked shall understand.' - Because they don't believe the word of prophecy. - 'But the wise shall understand.' - They understand and know what is going on, because they believe what is written.

**12:11** 'And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that makes desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.' - This means that, when the daily sacrifice is stopped the abomination goes into operation and it functions for 1290 days.

Jesus will return for his children after 1260 days. At that time he will just gather his children, but not destroy the abomination. That he does 30 days later. These 30 days are for the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. (See pgs.175,176) After these 30 days we shall return to earth on white horses for the battle of Armageddon. At that time the abomination will be destroyed. (See also pg.86)

**12:12** 'Blessed is he that waits, and comes to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days' - After another 45 days the bullies and the arrogant and those that destroy the earth have destroyed each other. (See chart on pg.86)

Blessed is he that makes it to the 1335 days. This is for the meek, the simple people who did not go up in the rapture as they never received Jesus. Yet they escaped this insane asylum and hid out in the jungles.

They will then come out, as Jesus has promised that, '**Blessed are the meek for they shall inherit the earth.**' (Mat.5:5)

## Daniel chapter 12

Personal notes and research:ESSENTIAL POINT:**BE NOT DECEIVED ABOUT THE ANTICHRIST.**

He has all the wisdom of the devil to wrap us  
around his little finger.

Before we go into further studies about the Antichrist, we need to understand the original Greek meaning of the words: **αντί Χριστός** (translated as Antichrist)

Anti now means against. - Anti in the Greek language is **αντί** meaning 'instead'.

**ANTICHRIST literally means THE REPLACEMENT OF CHRIST!**

Many will believe that he comes instead of Christ, or as his reincarnation.  
People will be confused as to who is the real Christ.

**THAT'S WHY JESUS CONSTANTLY WARNS US NOT TO BE DECEIVED!**

OTHER INCORRECT GUIDANCE

There are stories abounding that the Lord takes us up before the tribulation. For instance:

ENOCH was taken up before the Flood, so the Lord will also take us up. If you look at the age of the earth chart (See pg.30) then you will realize that Enoch was taken up **684 years** prior to the Flood. This does not exactly apply to pre-tribulation rapture.

Then someone else argues that the Lord took Noah up in the Ark during the flood. Good point, but he did not take Noah up to heaven. He protected Noah through the flood. Noah had to do his part and build the Ark. It depends if we want to build our ark, by memorizing the word, so we won't drown in the flood of lies.

One preacher had the audacity to say that, "Jesus talks a bit in circles in Matthew 24 when he talks about his return." - Let me reiterate: Jesus is as clear as a bell about his return. It is us who start talking in circles about his second coming when we don't want to accept and believe what Jesus said. (See also pg.118)

**ENOUGH OF THESE THEORIES - LET US CONTINUE WITH WHAT JESUS SAID.**



# Matthew

## chapter 24

(See also Mark 13 and Luke 21)



Jesus teaches point by point about his return.

In Matthew 24 Jesus lays the bridge between the Book of Daniel and the Book of Revelation.

Once we believe the words of Jesus in Matthew 24 then the puzzle pieces of the Book of Revelation fall into place.

Daniel gave us the time frames. The Book of Revelation gives us the details of these last days.

## Matthew chapter 24

**Chapter 24**

24:1: And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to show him the buildings of **the temple**.

24:2: And Jesus said unto them, See you not all these things? verily I say unto you, **There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.**

24:3: And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of

your coming, and of the end of the world?

24:4: And Jesus answered and said unto them, **Take heed that no man deceive you.**

**24:5: For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.**

24:6: And you shall hear of wars and **rumours of wars**: see that you are not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, **but the end is not yet.**

24:7: For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and **there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes,**

Usually a prophecy that still needs to be fulfilled is accompanied by another prophecy that is already fulfilled. This is to inspire our faith that the prophecy that still needs to happen will also come to pass.

**24:1,2** - Concerning **'the temple'** Jesus said, **'There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.'** - The Roman soldiers under the command of General Titus went out of control and burned down the temple in 70 A.D. The gold in the temple melted and ran down between the foundation stones. In order to get to the gold the soldiers left not one stone unturned, that was not thrown down.

**24:4** **'Take heed that no man deceive you.'** - Before Jesus gives us any details about the end-time he warns us NOT TO BE DECEIVED.

**24:5** **'many shall come in my name, and shall deceive many.'** - The TV evangelists and prophets, "Just send us your money and be blessed."

**24:6** **'you shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: but the end is not yet.'** - Watch the news and see.

**24:7** **'there shall be famines,'** - WFP (World Food Program) states that poor nutrition causes the death of 3.1 million children yearly.

**'Pestilences'** - 2013, The WHO reports 25 million HIV deaths since 2007. We now add swine flu, bird flu, SARS, Ebola and Zika - More to come?

**'Earthquakes,'** - Deadly earthquakes, primarily above 6 on the Richter Scale. In 1900 - **2**; in 1950 - **5**; in 1975 - **15**; in 2000 - **27**.

## Matthew chapter 24

in divers places.

24:8: All **these are the beginning of sorrows.**

24:9: Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and **shall kill you: and you shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.**

24:10: And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and **shall hate one another.**

24:11: **And many false**

**prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.**

24:12: And because **iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall grow cold.**

24:13: But **he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.**

24:14: And **this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world** for a witness unto all nations; **and then shall the**

**24:8 'these are the beginning of sorrows.'**

**24:9 'shall kill you: and you shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.'** - John wrote: **'the time comes that whoever kills you will think that he does service to God.'** (John 16:2)

Matthew states, **'Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.'** (Mat.5:12) - They were **'rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.'** (Acts 5:41)

**24:10 'shall hate one another.'** - Hate crimes are going off the charts.

**24:11 'And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.'** - How are we being deceived? We are made to doubt what Jesus said. This is by theories of respected evangelists, church leaders, prophets and preachers. Thus we have become very confused about the Lord's return. We set all theories aside and simply study the scriptures, then we cannot go wrong.

**24:12 'iniquity shall abound:'** - most vicious, violent, suicidal computer games abound and are freely available. Young children learn through 'harmless fun games' how to cast spells, do self-harm and to hate. I.e. by watching 'cute' Pokémon, as the result of one episode, 700 children in Japan were taken to hospital with fits.<sup>50</sup>



Pikachu  
of Pokémon

**'The love of many shall grow cold.'** - 10/2014 - "Hospital worker kills 39 in ten months. Police told reporters, 'He is a cold person that killed out of anger at everything and everyone.'" <sup>51</sup> This was supposedly a normal person. I am not talking about the terrorists or the insane beheadings and crucifixions by ISIS.

**24:13 'he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved; this gospel of the kingdom..'** - To endure unto the end, not the gospel of send me your money - **'shall be preached in all the world and then shall the end come.'**

## Matthew chapter 24

end come.

**24:15: WHEN you therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso reads, let him understand:)**

24:16: Then let them which be in Judaea **flee** into the mountains:

24:17: Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house:

24:18: **Neither** let him which is in the field **return** back to take his clothes.

24:19: And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

24:20: But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

**24:21: For THEN shall be great tribulation,** such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

24:22: And **except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved:** but for the elect's sake those days

**24:15 'WHEN you therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (he that reads it, let him understand:)'** - Jesus wants us to not only read this but to understand it, so we will not be like the seed that falls by the wayside. (Mat.13:19)

The '**abomination of desolation**', spoken of by Daniel the prophet is the same as the '**image of the beast**' of Revelation. (Rev.13:15-17) - (See pgs.153,154)

**24:16-20** Jesus tells us that when we see this image stand in the temple it is time to leave our properties, to '**flee**', and run for our lives into the wilderness. The Lord is preparing a place for us to take care of us. (Rev.12:6,14)

This shows that once the abomination is placed in the temple it will be very efficient. It will send out lists with names and details to all the police and check-posts to enforce 'THE RFID MICROCHIP IMPLANT' - The Bible calls it '**the mark of the beast**'. Those who refuse the implant will be caught and eliminated. Better to lose our properties and save our lives, than to lose both. Are we still '**strangers and pilgrims on the earth**'? (Heb. 11:13)

**24:21 'For THEN shall be great tribulation,'** - It might be wise to decide beforehand what we want to do. -

To flee, run and move like Jesus suggested, or stay with our house? This means to take the RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) implant, or be killed.

**24:22 'except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved,'** - The Antichrist (the Devil incarnate) is out to destroy all of mankind.



**'Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision:  
for the day of the Lord is near..'** (Joel 3:14)

## Matthew chapter 24

shall be shortened.

24:23: Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.

**24:24: For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.**

**24:25: Behold, I have told you before.**

24:26: Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

24:27: For as the lightning comes out of the east, and shines

even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

24:28: For wherever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

**24:29: Immediately after the tribulation of those days** shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

24:30: And **then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven:** and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, **and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven**

**24:24 'For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.'** - If you count yourself among the very elect, be warned and be not deceived.

**24:25 'Behold, I have told you before.'** - Jesus says again 'Look, you are warned.' So much of chapter 24 is Jesus warning us about false prophets.

**'Prophets that prophesy out of their own hearts, foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit. Saying, The Lord says, the Lord has not sent them.'** (Eze.13:2,3)

**'The prophets prophesy lies in my name:'** - "In the Name of Jesus!" - **'a false vision and the deceit of their heart. The Lord has not sent you; but you make this people to trust in a lie.'** (Jer.14:14; 28:16)



**THE LIE, THAT NOW 95% OF US TRUST IN IS:** that Jesus can come back anytime, but definitely **BEFORE** the tribulation.

While Jesus very clearly said:

**24:29-31 'Immediately AFTER the tribulation of those days.. then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven.. and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.'**

## Matthew chapter 24

**with power and great glory.**

24:31: And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

24:32: Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is nigh:

24:33: So likewise you, when you shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.

24:34: Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

**24:35: Heaven and earth shall**

**pass away, but my words shall not pass away.**

24:36: But of that day and hour knows no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

**24:37: But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.**

24:38: For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark,

24:39: And **knew not until the flood came**, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Jesus hammers '**immediately after the tribulation**' home, by saying:

**24:35 'Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.'** - Jesus says, 'This is my word, 100% truth, it will definitely happen.

**24:37 'But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.'** - The people might not have known, but Noah knew and he was trying to warn the people. Nevertheless they couldn't be bothered and preferred to be deceived, refusing to listen. But Noah rolled up his sleeves and '**moved with fear, prepared an ark to save his household.**' (Hebrews 11:7)

Noah gets a seven-days warning to get into the ark; '**For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain. They went into the ark. And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.**' (Gen.7:4,7,10) Like Noah and his family got a seven-day warning, so we have a seven-year warning before the return of Jesus. The starting point is when the international peace agreement is signed. (See pg.97)



For us it is to decide whether we want to be like Noah, or be like the people and get washed away in the flood of lies that will burst through the dams.

Will we give God a chance to prove himself again,  
or will we succumb and drown in the flood of propaganda and lies  
before we put God and His Word to the test?

## Matthew chapter 24

24:40: Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

24:41: Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

**24:42: Watch therefore: for you know not what hour your Lord does come.**

24:43: But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

24:44: Therefore be you also ready: for in such an hour as you

think not the Son of man comes.

**24:45: Who then is a faithful and wise servant**, whom his lord has made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

24:46: Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

24:47: Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

24:48: But and if **that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delays his coming;**

24:49: And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

**24:42 'Watch therefore: for you know not what hour your Lord does come.'**

we learned from Daniel that we have a seven-year warning, when the international peace agreement is signed. We do not know the hour but we pretty much know the day.

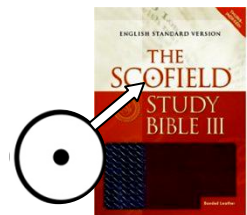
**24:45 'Who then is a faithful and wise servant?'**

**'the wise shall understand.'** (Dan.12:7) **'the wise virgins took oil in their vessels and lamps'** (Mat.25:4) - They understood and memorized scripture.

**'Be not wise in your own eyes'** (Proverbs 3:7) - **'because you have hidden these things from the wise and prudent, and have revealed them unto babes.'**

(Mat.11:25) - BABES ARE PEOPLE THAT SIMPLY BELIEVE WHAT JESUS SAID.

**24:48 'that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delays his coming'.** Of course, 'My Lord delays his coming' for 95% of the Christians, because we believe the preachers. Pre-tribulation started with John Darby and then Cyrus Scotfield. This is **'the falling away that comes before the day of the Lord.'** (2Thess.2:3) We give up! - Jesus did not come pre-tribulation, as the SCOTFIELD BIBLE said. SCOTFIELD SAID IT, NOT THE BIBLE.



Can you see the 'Free Mason' symbol?

A TRUE PROPHET teaches scripture, take it or leave it -

A FALSE PROPHET takes a scripture and spins a theory around it that his audience likes, but you end up wondering if what Jesus said still holds true.



## Matthew chapter 24

**24:50: The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looks not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,** asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

**24:51: And shall cut him**

**24:50 'The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looks not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,'**

**24:51 'And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites:' -**

Obviously Jesus is talking about the people that serve him, as **'that servant'** of the lord is starting to attack his fellow servants and not his enemies.

The Lord will have to cut him asunder, since this is what he did to his brothers and sisters when he betrayed them to the Antichrist Gov't and they were killed. His portion will be appointed **'with the hypocrites,'** seeing that is what he chose to become, a hypocrite. Here it becomes clear again that; with our decisions, actions and behavior, we decide our future for the next life.

**'Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.'** (Mark 13:12)

**'And you shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and family, and friends;'** (Luke 21:16)

ESSENTIAL POINT:

**'the LORD has put a lying spirit in the mouth of your prophets..'** (2Chron.18:22)



Dates of Jesus coming back have been 'predicted' for hundreds of years. It's all part of the campaign to undermine our faith. So we'll finally say, "Forget this rapture stuff, he'll never come back." Don't be deceived. He will come back on time as he promised.

It is because of outright lying nonsense like this that **'there shall come in the last days scoffers.. saying, Where is the promise of his coming?'** (2Peter 3:3.4)

There is no end to the guesswork about when the rapture will happen.

The Lord's second coming is NOT A GUESSING GAME. Jesus gave us specific timeframes when he will return. You just have to read it and believe it.

You don't have to be a prophet for that, it is JUST COMMON SENSE.

# Parts of Paul's letters to the Thessalonians



## 1Thessalonians chapter 5:2-6

**I Thessalonians 5:2-6**

**5:2:** For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night.

**5:3:** For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction comes upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not

escape.

**5:4:** But you, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

**5:5:** You are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

**5:6:** Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

**1Thes.5:2** 'For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night.' - This is another scripture that is used to say that the Lord can come anytime. However if we skip a verse then Paul says clearly, **1Thes.5:4,5** 'But you, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. You are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.'

'the path of the just is as the shining light, that shines more and more unto the perfect day.' - The day of his return. 'The way of the wicked is as darkness: they don't know at what they stumble.' (Proverbs 4:18,19) 'none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.' (Dan.12:10)



THE LORD WILL NOT LEAVE US IN THE DARK.

'Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he reveals his secret unto his servants the prophets.' (Amos 3:7)

'The mystery of God will be finished, as he has declared to his servants the prophets.' (Rev.10:7)

**1Thes.5:3** 'For when they shall say, Peace and safety;' - When the peace agreement of Daniel 9:27 is confirmed - 'then sudden destruction comes upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.' - In other words: it will happen! Just as a pregnant woman has to deliver after her time is fulfilled, so it will come to pass and this 'peace' will end when the time is ripe, after 3½ years. This sudden destruction happens when the abomination goes into operation. Hence Jesus said to 'flee' (Mat.24:16).

**1Thes.5:6** 'let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.'

Isaiah warns us to be awake as the alternative is that: 'the LORD has poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes:' (Isa.29:10)

## 2Thessalonians chapter 2:1-12

**2Thessalonians 2:1-12**

2Th:2:1: Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,

**2Th:2:2: That you be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.**

**2Th:2:3: Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and**

**that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;**

**2Th:2:4: Who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sits in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.**

**2Th:2:5: Don't you remember, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?**

**2Th:2:6: And now you know what withholds that he might be revealed in his time.**

**2Th:2:7: For the mystery of**

**2Thes.2:2 'be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.'** -



Why is Jesus not coming back?

Paul could not have told us any clearer, 'Don't worry, it cannot happen that Jesus will return anytime, even if I should write you that it will. It will not and cannot happen.'

**'there shall come in the last days scoffers.. saying, ' Where is the promise of his coming?.. all things continue.. they are willingly ignorant'** (2Pet.3:3-5)

**2Thes.2:3 'Let no man deceive you by any means:'** - Again this warning **'Don't be deceived by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first.'** - All the multitudes of people that trust in the lie that Jesus will come back before the tribulation. They will be in shock.

THEIR ALLEGED FAITH WILL COME INTO CRISIS AND MANY WILL FALL AWAY.

**'and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition:'** - First the Antichrist, or Satan incarnate, has to come from behind the curtains and take the stage.

**2Thes.2:4 'Who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped;'** - He will be foul mouthing God and deceiving with lies.

**'so that he as God sits in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.'**

- Pathetic messed up mental case.

**2Thes.2:5 'Don't you remember, that I told you these things?'** - Don't forget!

**2Thes.2:6 'now you know what withholds'** - or stands in the way - **'that he (Jesus) might be revealed in his time.** - All this happens before Jesus returns.

## 2Thessalonians chapter 2:1-12

**iniquity does already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.**

**2Th:2:8: And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:**

**2Th:2:9: Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,**

**2Th:2:10: And with all deceivableness** of unrighteousness in them that perish; **because they received not the love of the truth,** that they might be saved.

**2Th:2:11: And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:**

**2Th:2:12: That they all might be damned who believed not the truth,** but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

**2Thes.2:7 'For the mystery of iniquity does already work:'** - The mystery of iniquity of the people pulling the strings that serve Satan in secret societies for power, fame and money, was already at work in Paul's day. If you assume that the darkness in you is light, then **'how great is that darkness.'** (Mat.6:23)

**'only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.'** (letteth is an old English word for restrain) only he (God) who now restrains, will then let go - The flood of lies will break through the dam and all hell breaks loose.

**2Thes.2:8 'And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.'** - Then shall the Antichrist, Satan incarnate, be revealed, whom the Lord will take care of when he returns.

**2Thes.2:9 'with all power and signs and lying wonders' - 'power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.'** (Rev. 13:5) The Lord allows him to have that power to see what we are made of, whether we will stand for the truth or fall for the lies. Will I follow the crowd or stay faithful to Jesus?

**2Thes.2:10 'And with all deceivableness'** - Again the warning about deceiving. **'because they received not the love of the truth'** - They refused to believe the truth that Jesus promised to return immediately after the tribulation. Not earlier not later, but exactly on time as he promised.

**2Thes.2:11 'God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:'** - Strong delusion brought by Satan, but allowed by God to test our heart and character. - **'to humble us, and to test us, to know what was in our heart, whether we would keep his commandments, or not.'** (Deut.8:2)

**2Th:2:12: 'That they all might be damned who believed not the truth'.** - That is strong wording and a sober warning. Lord help us all.



# The Book of Revelation Prophecy Chapters 5-22







## Revelation chapter 5

**Chapter 5**

Re:5:1: And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

Re:5:2: And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

Re:5:3: And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

Re:5:4: And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

Re:5:5: And one of the elders said unto me, Weep not: behold, **the Lion of the tribe of Judah**, the Root of David, has prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

Re:5:6: And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

Re:5:7: And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

Re:5:8: And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down

before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

Re:5:9: And they sung a new song, saying, **You are worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for you were slain, and have redeemed us to God by your blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;**

**Re:5:10: And have made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.**

Re:5:11: And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

Re:5:12: Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

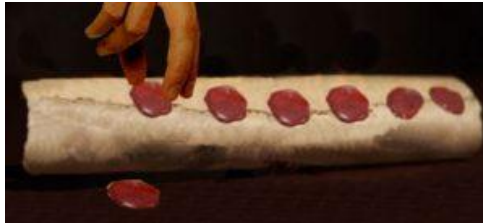
Re:5:13: And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sits upon the throne, and unto the Lamb forever and ever.

## Revelation chapter 5

Re:5:14: And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that lives forever and ever.

**5:9 'You are worthy.. to open the seals.. for you were slain, and have redeemed us to God by your blood'** - Only Jesus was worthy to open the seven seals of world history. Only he could break the power of these seals. Especially the first four seals of the four horsemen that compete together to gain control over our souls, as he redeemed us to God by his blood.

The Book of Revelation is in 3 sections: 7 seals, 7 trumpets & 7 vials.



The seven seals of complete world history  
The last seal announces the seven tribulation trumpets.



The seven tribulation trumpets - The seventh and last trumpet announces the return of Jesus and the seven vials of the wrath of God.



The seven vials of the wrath of God, or the aftereffects of the nuclear war. The seventh vial announces, **'IT IS DONE.'** (Rev.16:17)

## Revelation chapter 6

**Chapter 6**

Re:6:1: And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

**Re:6:2: And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.**

Re:6:3: And when he had

opened **the second seal**, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

Re:6:4: And there went out **another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.**

Re:6:5: And when he had opened **the third seal**, I heard the third beast say, Come and

**6:2 First Seal** - '**And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.**' - The first seal is the white horse of political and religious bigotry, which with the crown of leadership, noble aspirations and nationalism conquers and divides mankind. The bow is ready to shoot anyone that gets in the way by trying to undermine their power.

**6:3,4 Second seal** - '**another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.**' - The second seal is the red horse of war and military might running along the white horse using these divisions of the first horse to take peace from the earth and that they should kill one another and unto him was given a great sword.



**The 4 horsemen compete since the beginning of time to gain control over our hearts and souls.**

**Only Jesus was able to break the power that they have over us.**

## Revelation chapter 6

see. And I beheld, and lo a **black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.**

**Re:6:6: And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see you do not hurt the oil and the wine.**

Re:6:7: And when he had opened **the fourth seal**, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

Re:6:8: And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death,

and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

Re:6:9: And when he had opened **the fifth seal**, I saw under the altar **the souls of them that were slain for the word of God**, and for the testimony which they held:

Re:6:10: And they cried with a loud voice, **saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, do you not judge and **avenge our blood** on them that dwell on the earth?**

Re:6:11: And white robes were

**6:5,6 Third seal - 'a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see you do not hurt the oil and the wine.'**

- The black horse of business, as it has a pair of balances in his hand. Business thrives with war and the weapon production industry. A pair of balances also was the symbol of the tax office and of course gov't taxes increase in time of war. So big business and governments thrive with war.

And I heard a voice say, '**A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see you do not hurt the oil and the wine.**' - Here we see how big business and the taxes keep a strangle hold on the daily food, represented by the wheat and barley, while it keeps itself well supplied with the good things of life symbolized by the oil and the wine.

**6:7,8 Fourth seal - 'a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.'** - The fourth is the pale horse, and he that sat on him was Death and Hell followed with him, reaping eagerly the result of our sins of selfishness and what the other horsemen have sown, creating Hell on earth, with death and destruction. He will soon rise to full "glory".

**6:9 Fifth seal - 'the souls of them that were slain for the word of God saying, How long, before you avenge our blood?'** - It won't be long now.

## Revelation chapter 6

given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should **rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants** also and their brethren, that should **be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.**

**Re:6:12:** And I beheld when he had opened **the sixth seal**, and, lo, there was a great **earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;**

**Re:6:13:** And **the stars of heaven fell unto the earth**, even as a fig tree casts her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

**Re:6:14:** And **the heaven**

**departed as a scroll when it is rolled together;** and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

**Re:6:15:** And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

**Re:6:16:** And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

**Re:6:17:** For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

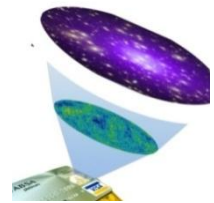
**6:11** 'rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants.. be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.' - More persecution is coming. **'whoever will save his life shall lose it; but whoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.'** (Mark 8:35) Wow, what a family!

**6:12** Sixth seal - 'and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood, the stars of heaven fell unto the earth.' - This points to the very last days, the earthquake, the nuclear war aftereffects, the great day of wrath.

**6:14** 'the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together.' -

"In December, 2015, Japanese researchers attempted.. providing mathematical evidence for the holographic principle.

The holographic principle suggests that, like the security chip on a credit card for example, there is a two-dimensional surface that contains all the information needed to describe a three-dimensional object - which in this case is our universe. We are living in a giant hologram, and everything we see around us is **a projection of a 2D surface.**" <sup>52</sup> -



'**who stretches out the heavens like a curtain.**' (Ps.104:2) - '**A curtain**' is also two dimensional, just as '**a scroll**'. - Could we be watching a 2D universe, like a movie on a flat-screen, through a virtual-reality 3D headset? (See also pg.10)

## Revelation chapter 6

### Further notes and research:

#### ESSENTIAL POINT:

The seven seals are covering all of world history, starting with the four horsemen; Political and Religious Divides, Military, Big Business, and Death, which have been competing since the beginning of time to conquer the hearts and souls of mankind. The fifth seal is that of the Martyrs and then the sixth seal is the earthquake and the Ending.

Seventh Seal announces the seven Tribulation Trumpets. (Rev.8:1)

Only Jesus was able to break the power of the horsemen and open the seals.

## Revelation chapter 7

**Chapter 7**

Re:7:1: And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

Re:7:2: And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was

given to hurt the earth and the sea,

Re:7:3: Saying, **Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.**

Re:7:4: And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and **there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.**

Re:7:5: Of the tribe of Judah

**7:3** Before the seventh seal is opened, which is announcing the tribulation trumpets that will hurt the earth, the angel will have '**sealed the servants of our God in their forehead.**' - The seal of God will protect us from the tribulation plagues, much like the Israelites were protected in Egypt.

**7:4** '**there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.**' - The servants of God of the twelve tribes of Israel, will receive the Seal of God in their forehead. Most of us have taken this to be literal, which may well be true, as a number of Jews will realize that the maker of the covenant is not their messiah, when he moves his army into the temple to stop the animal sacrifice and to set up his image.

Quite a few might then accept their true Jewish Messiah, Jesus of Nazareth.

WHO IS A TRUE JEW?

Paul wrote, '**Flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God.**' (1Cor.15:15) '**If you are Christ's, then are you Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.**' (Gal.3:29) '**For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; whose circumcision is outward in the flesh: But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly whose circumcision is that of the heart.**' (Romans 2:28,29)

**'Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments.'** (1Cor.7:19)

**'For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision avails anything, nor uncircumcision; but a new creature and faith that works by love.'** (Gal.5:6) - By accepting what Jesus did for us we have become true descendants of Abraham and are



children of Israel. Hence the 144,000 is likely a combination of Jewish and 'non-Jewish' believers. Actually 144,000 is 1 in 52,000 of the world population.



## Revelation chapter 7

were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

Re:7:6: Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasseh were sealed twelve thousand.

Re:7:7: Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

Re:7:8: Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

Re:7:9: After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

Re:7:10: And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sits upon the throne,

and unto the Lamb.

Re:7:11: And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

Re:7:12: Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God forever and ever. Amen.

Re:7:13: And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, **What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?**

**Re:7:14: And I said unto him, Sir, you know. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation,** and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

Re:7:15: Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sits on the throne shall dwell among them.

Re:7:16: They shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

---

**7:13 'What are these which are arrayed in white robes? Whence came they?'**

Even the elder that spoke with John made it a question, so that John and those of us who read it, would not forget the answer.

**7:14 'And I said unto him, Sir, you know. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation,'** - They were not taken up beforehand.

---

## Revelation chapter 7

Re:7:17: For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and **God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.**

---

**7:17 'God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.'** - So there will be tears. We might be so sorry then that we kept up our delusions of hiding our selfishness, corruption, lust for power, and our lack of concern for others, behind 'Religious Piety', 'Noble Politics', and 'Just Wars'.

There will be tears of remorse; tears of apologizing to the ones we hurt. Those who we could have and should have helped, but did not. Those are the tears that God will wipe away as he knows we are sorry and want to come clean.

And then of course the tears of joy, thankfulness and exuberance that we have made up and know that we are forgiven by those we have hurt and are free from guilt.



---

## Revelation chapter 7

### Further notes and research:

#### ESSENTIAL POINT:

**'For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision avails anything, nor uncircumcision; but a new creature and faith that works by love.'** (Gal.5:6)

By accepting what Jesus did for us, we have become true descendants of Abraham, and are children of Israel. Hence the 144,000 is likely a combination of Jewish and 'non-Jewish' believers. 144,000 is 1 in 52,000 of the world population. (Pg.131)

## Revelation chapter 8

**Chapter 8**

Re:8:1: And when he had opened **the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven** about the space of half an hour.

Re:8:2: And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given **seven trumpets.**

Re:8:3: And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

Re:8:4: And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

Re:8:5: And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

Re:8:6: And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

Re:8:7 **The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.**

Re:8:8: **And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;**

Re:8:9: And the **third part of**

---

The fifth seal showed that many more of the fellow servants of the martyrs will be killed as they were. This happens mainly during the great tribulation.

There seems to be a general consensus among many public figures that the world population needs to be reduced to HALF A BILLION in order to keep the balance of nature. That means the elimination of 6½ to 7 billion people. In that project the believers and those refusing the RFID implant are the first to go.

This would definitely be a time of tribulation.

To show that God is not too pleased with the persecution of his children, the angels sound the tribulation trumpets to keep the Antichrist and his cronies busy with other things besides slaughtering God's children.

**8:7 FIRST TRUMPET: 'hail and fire mingled with blood, And the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.'**



**8:8 SECOND TRUMPET: 'great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: the third part of the sea became blood.'** - An asteroid hits the ocean, 1/3 is blood.



## Revelation chapter 8

**the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.**

Re:8:10: And the **third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;**

Re:8:11: And the name of the star is called **Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.**

Re:8:12: And the fourth angel sounded, and the **third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.**

Re:8:13: And I beheld, and **heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!**

**8:9 'third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.'** - That is a lot of dead fish and sinking ships.



**8:10 THIRD TRUMPET: 'there fell a great star from heaven, Wormwood: burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters.: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.'** - A burning asteroid that poisons many rivers and springs.

**8:12 FOURTH TRUMPET: 'third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.'** - 'there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; **Men's hearts failing them for fear,**' (Luke 21:25,26) - Everyone is in the grip of



fear and is terrified, not knowing what is going on.

**8:13 'and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, because of the three angels, which are yet to sound.'** -

It does not look too good if you are not one of God's children protected by Him, because the next three trumpets are the biggies. EACH WOE IS A TRUMPET.

## Revelation chapter 9

## Chapter 9

Re:9:1: And the fifth angel sounded, and **I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth:** and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

Re:9:2: **And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit,** as the smoke of a great furnace; and **the sun and the air were darkened** by reason of the smoke of the pit.

Re:9:3: **And there came out of the smoke locusts** upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

Re:9:4: And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but **only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.**

Re:9:5: And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that **they should be tormented five months:** and

their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he strikes a man.

Re:9:6: And in those days shall men **seek death, and shall not find it;** and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

Re:9:7: And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

Re:9:8: And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

Re:9:9: And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

Re:9:10: And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

Re:9:11: And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name

---

**9:1-12 FIFTH TRUMPET: 'I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth.. and opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit.. the sun and the air were darkened.. And there came out of the smoke locusts.. that sting like scorpions.. and should hurt only those who don't have the seal of God in their foreheads.. their power was to hurt men five months.' -**

These locusts are beyond anything we have ever seen and the description is almost surrealistic. They are so bad that people will '**seek death, and shall not find it;**' - People will want to commit suicide, but it'll be failed attempts. '**One woe is past'**



## Revelation chapter 9

in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue is his name Apollyon.

Re:9:12: **One woe is past**; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

Re:9:13: And **the sixth angel sounded**, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

Re:9:14: Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, **Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.**

Re:9:15: And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

Re:9:16: And the number of **the army of the horsemen were**

**two hundred thousand thousand**: and I heard the number of them.

Re:9:17: And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and **out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.**

Re:9:18: By these three was **the third part of men killed**, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

Re:9:19: For **their power is in their mouth**, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

Re:9:20: And **the rest** of the

**9:14,16 SIXTH TRUMPET: 'Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.'** - This is towards the end of the tribulation. These angels will oversee the uprising of an enormous army. **'the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand:'** - This army of 200 million rises up in the east. (Rev.16:12)

No country can support an army this size. This refers to the uprising of the Islam for the 'Final Jihad'. The Muslims will unite under the leadership of the Madhi, who is, according to Islamic prophecies, the 'guided one'. He will rid the world of the Dajjal (the Antichrist) and his allies of Kafirs (non-believers) and Mushriks (polytheists).

**9:17,18 'out of their mouths issued fire, smoke and brimstone.. their power is in their mouth.** - This relates to their fire and brimstone preaching which issues out of their mouth. **'the third part of men killed'** by them.

The River Euphrates dries up in the nuclear aftermath, and this huge army will then have access to Israel and Europe. (Rev 16:12)





## Revelation chapter 9

men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, **and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:** **Re:9:21: Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.**

**9:20 'yet the rest repented not that they should not worship devils.'**

**9:21 'Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.'**



**'Say unto them, As I live, says the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will you die?'** (Eze:33:11)

**'Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.'** (Luke 23:34)

**'Withhold not your tender mercies from me, O LORD: let your loving kindness and your truth continually safeguard me.'** (Psalms 40:11)

**ESSENTIAL POINT:**

There seems to be a general consensus among many public figures that the world population needs to be reduced to HALF A BILLION in order to keep the balance of nature. That means the elimination of 6½ to 7 billion people. In that project the believers and those that refuse the RFID implant will be the first ones to go. This would definitely be a time of tribulation.

To show that God is not too pleased with the persecution of his children, the angels sound the tribulation trumpets to keep the Antichrist and his cronies busy with other things besides slaughtering God's children. (Pg.135)

## Revelation chapter 9

Personal notes and research:

## Revelation chapter 10

## Chapter 10

Re:10:1: And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

Re:10:2: And **he had in his hand a little book open:** and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

Re:10:3: And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roars: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

Re:10:4: And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, **I was about to write: and I heard a voice from**

**heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.**

Re:10:5: And **the angel** which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

Re:10:6: And **swore by him** that lives forever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, **that there should be time no longer:**

Re:10:7: But in the days of the voice of the **seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he has declared to**

**10:2,3 'he had in his hand a little book open.. I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.'** - Now it is written.

**10:6 'The angel swore.. that there should be time no longer'** - Time as we know it in our four dimensions will be no longer, but will change into a different perception, concept or measure that will be new to us.



**10:7 THE SEVENTH TRUMPET: 'the mystery of God should be finished, as he has declared to his servants the prophets.'** -



Here the Lord returns at the seventh and last trumpet.

**'In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.'** (1Cor.15:52)

**'And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds..'** (Mat.24:31)

**'For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God.'** (1Thes.4:16)

The difference between '**trumpet**' and '**trump**' (see page 108)

## Revelation chapter 10

**his servants the prophets.**

Re:10:8: And the voice which I heard from heaven spoke unto me again, and said, **Go and take the little book** which is open in the hand of the angel which stands upon the sea and upon the earth.

Re:10:9: And **I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make your belly**

**bitter, but it shall be in your mouth sweet as honey.**

Re:10:10: And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and **it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.**

Re:10:11: And he said unto me, You must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

**10:8,9 'Go and take the little book.. I went unto the angel, and said.. Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up.. it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.'** -

It is sweet in the mouth because we are happy that we understand the prophecies, but the realities that are about to unfold are bitter to digest.

John the Revelator was told about '*The Little Book*' - '**write them not.**' (10:4) -

NOW '*The Little Book*' IS WRITTEN.

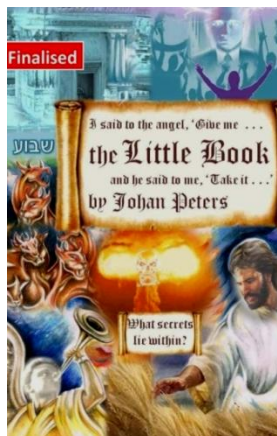
Throughout the Bible, especially the Book Revelation we find the overall plans and then details, then again overall plans and more events and details, which can make it difficult to study. In '*The Little Book*' the overall plans and details of the future events are woven together in easy to follow chronological order.

*"I have been a believer for over 40 years, but this is the first time in my life that the prophecies make sense to me.."*

Brenda J.  
(Mother - Wales)

*"Super! I've already downloaded it, and I put a link on my website."*

Andres N.V.  
(Missions - S. America)



*".. Fascinating.. The revelations given in it are so profound that I intend to read it through again .."*

John M.  
(Minister - UK)

*".. powerful book.. little book, but big in the content. Zillion thanks."*

T. Kampu  
(Pres. Antioch Missions)

Free download at [www.johanpeters.in](http://www.johanpeters.in)

## Revelation chapter 11

**Chapter 11**

Re:11:1: And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

Re:11:2: But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the **Gentiles**: and the **holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months**.

**Re:11:3: And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore**

**days, clothed in sackcloth.**

**Re:11:4: These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.**

**Re:11:5: And if any man will hurt them, fire proceeds out of their mouth, and devours their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.**

**Re:11:6: These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.**

The seven trumpets are the plagues that the Lord will send during the great tribulation to show his displeasure with the persecution. In chapter 11 we see people and events that play a major role during the tribulation.

**11:2 'the holy city shall the Gentiles (non-believers) tread under foot forty and two months.'** - 42 months is the length of the tribulation. (See pg.97)

**11:3 'And I will give power unto my two witnesses and they shall prophesy 1260 days..'**



**11:4 'These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.'** - **'These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.'** (Zech.4:14) - The Lord wants to make clear that we understand that he is the God of the whole earth, and not the Antichrist, nor Satan. It was God who created it and it is God who will take it back, once our hearts are sifted and we made our decisions for God or Satan.

**11:5 'And if any man will hurt them, fire proceeds out of their mouth.. if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.'**

**11:6 'These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy.. power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues.'** - DRAUGHT FOR 3½ YEARS.

The Lord allows this whole drama to unfold to see what decisions we will make. Will we listen and take their warnings to heart, or follow the crowd and hate them for the plagues that we bring upon ourselves by not listening?

## Revelation chapter 11

**Re:11:7: And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast** that ascends out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and **shall overcome them, and kill them.** **and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.**

Re:11:10: And they that dwell upon **the earth shall rejoice** over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

Re:11:8: And **their dead bodies shall lie in the street** of the great city, which spiritually is called **Sodom and Egypt**, where also our Lord was crucified.

Re:11:9: And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and **nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half,** **and after three days and an half** the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and **they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.**

**11:7 'And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast shall overcome them, and kill them.'** - When the Antichrist moves his operation to Jerusalem at the end of the tribulation, he kills the two witnesses. (See pg. 106)

After 1260 days when the Lord returns, on that same day the antichrist will kill the two witnesses. However the Lord leaves their dead bodies lie in the street for 3½ days longer.



#### ALIENS AMONG US

Can you see it unfold? The Lord returns, which is like an alien invasion and he picks up all these aliens that have died here before, and those alive still on the earth. The two worst aliens are the two witnesses, which the Antichrist kills. So everyone is happy that the aliens are gone.

**'You are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hates you.'** (John 15:18,19)

**'They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.'** (John 17:14 & 16)

**11:8 'their dead bodies shall lie in the street of Jerusalem',** which is called **'Sodom and Egypt'** - Seeing it has become the headquarters of Satan.

**11:9,10 'nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves'** - Nobody dares to touch them, as they are portrayed as evil aliens that lived among us, and have special powers. So don't go near them. - **'the earth shall rejoice'** - Yeah!

**11:11 'after three days and an half.. they stood upon their feet.'** - Can you see how this will make the whole alien nonsense very credible to the world? **'great fear fell upon them which saw them.'** - "Ahhh, will they come back?"

## Revelation chapter 11

Re:11:12: And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. **And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.**

**Re:11:13: And the same hour was there a great earthquake,** and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men **seven thousand**: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

Re:11:14: **The second woe is past**; and, behold, **the third woe comes quickly.**

Re:11:15: And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, **The kingdoms of this world are**

**become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ;** and he shall reign forever and ever.

Re:11:16: And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Re:11:17: Saying, We give you thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which is, and was, and is to come; because you have taken to you your great power, and have reigned.

Re:11:18: And **the nations were angry, and your wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged,** and that you should **give reward unto your servants the prophets, and to the saints,**

**11:12,13 'And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them, And the same hour was there a great earthquake'**, that killed 7000, while the remaining were shaken up and gave glory to God. This is a smaller earthquake that precedes the big one that levels everything, when we return with Jesus for the battle of Armageddon. (See pg.166)

**'The second woe is past;'**

**11:15 'the third woe comes..'** - The SEVENTH TRUMPET announces the return of Jesus (10:7) and the wrath of God or the nuclear aftermath, as well as world take-over as it says, **'The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ..'** (See pgs.177,178)

**11:18 'the nations were angry, and your wrath is come,'** - After-effects of atomic war. (See pgs.163,164)

**'the time of the dead, that they should be judged,'** - 'give reward unto your servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great.' - These dead believers are resurrected in the rapture, and though we are believers and forgiven, we still need to give an account.

**'many.. shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and contempt.. And they that be wise shall shine as the stars..'** (Dan.12:2,3)



## Revelation chapter 11

**and them that fear your name, small and great; and should destroy them which destroy the earth.**

Re:11:19: And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and

**there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.**

**11:18 'and should destroy them which destroy the earth.'** - People will destroy each other as it says, **'every man's sword shall be against his brother.'** (Eze.38:21)

**11:19 'there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.'** - These will take place during the battle of Armageddon. (See pgs.177,178)

Other scriptures concerning Israel pertaining to these last days:

**'I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle'** (Zech.14:2) (See pg.164)

**'When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion and shall have purged the blood from the midst of Jerusalem.. by the spirit of judgment, and burning.'** (Isaiah 4:4)

**'In all the land two parts.. shall be cut off and die.. I will bring the third part through the fire, and refine them as silver is refined, and.. as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them.'** (Zech.13:8,9)

**'Jerusalem, shall look upon me whom they have pierced,'** (Amos 9:8)

**'I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob'** (Zech.12:10)

**'the remnant of Jacob shall return unto the mighty God.'** (Isaiah 10:21)



THE HAPPY ENDING (See pg.182)

**'Violence shall no more be heard in your land.'** (Isa.9:6,7; 32:18; 60:18)

**'the law and the word of the Lord shall go forth from Jerusalem.'** (Isa.2:3)

ESSENTIAL POINT:

It was God who created the world and it is God who will take it back, once our hearts are sifted and we made our decisions to either serve God or Satan. (Pg.143)

## Revelation chapter 12

## Chapter 12

Re:12:1: And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a **woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:**

Re:12:2: And **she being with child cried, travailing in birth,** and pained to be delivered.

Re:12:3: And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold **a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten**

**horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.**

Re:12:4: And **his tail drew the third part** of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for **to devour her child** as soon as it was born.

Re:12:5: And she brought forth **a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron:** and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

In chapter 12 we see things that are happening in heaven in the middle of the last 7 years - the start of the tribulation.

**12:1 'a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:'** - This woman represents all believers that have been faithful to God since the beginning of time, with the crown of twelve stars being the twelve tribes of Israel's true believers.

**12:2 'She being with child cried, travailing in birth,'** - The travail stands for the tribulation period before she is delivered and Jesus comes.

**12:3 'a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.'** - This signifies Satan and his kingdoms. The seven heads are the 7 empires that ruled the Middle East and Israel (not included are other empires) **1 Egypt, 2 Assyria, 3 Babylon, 4 Medo-Persia, 5 Greece, 6 Rome,** and the last will be no. **7 the New World Order** - (NWO)

The seven heads are part of Satan's body and it shows that he has been the power behind these empires.



New World Order

The ten horns are ten political-economic, regional groupings. These will operate when the NWO gets into power. (See pg.78)

**12:4 'his tail drew the third part..'** - That is one third of the angels that follow him. Fallen angels are cast unto the earth and possess multitudes. (Rev 12:9)

**'to devour her child..'** - Satan actually thinks that he can defeat Jesus in the battle of Armageddon.

**12:5 'a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron'** - **'Why do the heathen rage? The kings of the earth set themselves against the LORD,'** - **'You shall break them with a rod of iron.. dash them in pieces..'** (Ps.2:1,2,9)

## Revelation chapter 12

Re:12:6: And **the woman fled into the wilderness**, where **she has a place prepared of God**, that **they should feed her** there a **thousand two hundred and threescore days**.

Re:12:7: And there was **war in heaven**: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

Re:12:8: And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

Re:12:9: And **the great dragon** was cast out, that old serpent,

called the Devil, and Satan, which deceives the whole world: **he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.**

Re:12:10: And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, **Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them** before our God **day and night.**

Re:12:11: And **they overcame**

**12:6 'the woman fled into the wilderness,'** - The believers leave their properties and flee - **'she has a place prepared of God,'** - Which place the Lord will clarify it in due time.. **'they feed her..'** - He'll take care of us like he cared for the children of Israel in the desert. But they first had to thumb their noses at the ungodly powers and decide to leave their homes, before God could show them the way. For them it was 40 years, for us 3½ years.

**12:7,9 'war in heaven.. the great dragon was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.'** - The devil himself possesses the Antichrist and his angels will go after the multitudes. (See pg.202)



**12:10 'Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for he accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them.. day and night.'** - Thank God, finally these venom spouting, incessant talkers are cast out of heaven. Now heaven can go to work on our behalf, without the distraction of all these court cases and accusations. All the greats of heaven will be able to focus on us. No interference. The climax of all history.

**'people will be strong and do exploits,'** (Dan 11:32) - Not because they have magical powers, but because these super saints and angels in heaven are raring to give a helping hand. The minute - no - the second that we make the right decision, and say no to the devil without wavering, then boom they can come to our help!

**'That they without us should not be made perfect.'** (Heb.11:40) - Their joy is made perfect because they are free to assist us.

## Revelation chapter 12

**him by the blood of the Lamb,** and by the word of their testimony; and **they loved not their lives unto the death.**

Re:12:12: Therefore **rejoice, you heavens,** and you that dwell in them. **Woe to the inhabitants of the earth** and of the sea! for **the devil is come down** unto you, **having great wrath,** because **he knows that he has but a short time.**

Re:12:13: And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, **he persecuted the woman** which brought forth the man child.

Re:12:14: And **to the woman**

**were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished** for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

**Re:12:15: And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman,** that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

**Re:12:16: And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood** which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

Re:12:17: And **the dragon was**

**12:11 'they (on earth) overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb.. they loved not their lives unto the death'** - What an amazing family!

**12:12 'rejoice, you heavens,'** - Heaven is happy - **'Woe to the inhabitants of the earth.. the devil is come down.. having great wrath,'** - He is furious - **'because he knows that he has but a short time.'** - 3½ years. His time is almost up. Satan possesses the Antichrist fulltime and he goes bonkers.

**12:13 'he persecuted the woman..'** - The believers are put to the test.

**12:14 'to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness,'** - Could the wings be an airline company who take the believers **'into her place,'** - Her place is a specific assigned place - **'where she is nourished for 3½ years'** - Away from the tribulation and the serpent.

**12:15 'And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman,'** - This is not a flood of water but a flood of lies. Like Noah, we have to build our ark, by memorizing scriptures.

**12:16 'And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the flood'** - The place in the wilderness is in a remote area and out of range of the lies and broadcasts that will flood the earth. The earth helps the woman by not allowing the flood of indoctrination and lies to reach her.



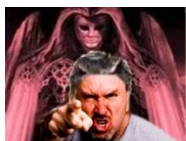
## Revelation chapter 12

**wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed,** which **keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.**

**12:17 'the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed.'** - With those that did not get away to the wilderness on time.



But what if we get killed? Would you not rather leave this insane asylum and go back to heaven, to those that love you instead of this bunch on earth that despises you, because you don't want to worship their talking puppet? By killing us they are sending us back home, instant arrival.



The devil was furious with the believers which **'have the testimony of Jesus Christ.'**

**'The Testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy.'**

(Rev.19:10)

Prophecy is insight into the future. Having the 'testimony of Jesus' by knowing our future, gives us the faith and the strength to hold on.

#### ESSENTIAL POINT:

**'a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.'** - This signifies Satan and his kingdoms. The seven heads are the seven empires that ruled the Middle East and Israel (not included are other world empires) **1 Egypt, 2 Assyria, 3 Babylon, 4 Medo-Persia, 5 Greece, 6 Rome,** and the last will be no. **7 The New World Order.**

The seven heads are part of Satan's body and it shows that he has been the power behind these empires. (Pg.147)

**'the woman fled into the wilderness,'** - The believers leave their properties and flee - **'she has a place prepared of God,'** - Which place the Lord will clarify it in due time.. **'they feed her..'** - He'll take care of us like he cared for the children of Israel in the desert. But they first had to thumb their noses at the ungodly powers and decide to leave their homes, before God could show them the way. For them it was 40 years, for us 3½ years. (Pg.148)

## Revelation chapter 13

## Chapter 13

Re:13:1: And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and **saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.**

Re:13:2: **And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.**

Re:13:3: And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to

death; and **his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.**

Re:13:4: And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, **Who is like unto the beast?** who is able to make war with him?

Re:13:5: And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and **power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.**

Re:13:6: And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against

**13:1** 'I..saw a beast rise up out of the sea,' - **'The waters which you saw, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.'** (Rev.17:15) **'having seven heads'** (See pg. 145 for the 7 empires that ruled the Middle East) **'and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns,'** (See pg. 78 for the ten horns)

**13:2** **'The beast.. was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion.'** He will rise to power fast as a leopard -'feet of a bear' - He gets on his feet with the communist/socialist ideology of the bear, representing Russia. He gains foothold with flatteries during the bear market or the financial collapse. His big lion's mouth will roar with blasphemous against God, because **'the dragon gave him his power.'**

**13:3** **'his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.'** Doubtless the Antichrist survives a deadly assassination attack. The False Prophet will turn this to his advantage: "Look! He is resurrected as Christ was. This is our true Mashiach from the lineage of David." While we are star struck, he sets up the World's Worst Tyranny that has ever been in history!

**13:4** **'Who is like unto the beast?'** - The masses will be swept off their feet.

**13:5** **'power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.'** - Power was given to him. The Lord allows him to have his tenure of the tribulation, 42 months, in order to test our heart and character and to separate the tares from the wheat. First the tares are sorted, then the wheat is harvested. (Mat.13:24-30) **'those that endure to the end they shall be saved.'** (Mat.24:13)

## Revelation chapter 13

God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

Re:13:7: And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and **power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.**

Re:13:8: And all that dwell upon **the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb** slain from the foundation of the world.

**Re:13:9: If any man have an ear, let him hear.**

Re:13:10: He that leads into

captivity shall go into captivity: **he that kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.**

Re:13:11: And I beheld **another beast** coming up out of the earth; and he **had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke as a dragon.**

Re:13:12: And he exercises all the power of the first beast before him, and **causes the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.**

Re:13:13: And he does great

**13:7 'power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.'** - Again it says that power was given unto him. It is not his own power. The poor guy is totally possessed by Satan. However we have to realize that Satan is like a dog on a chain and he cannot touch a hair of our head without our Father knowing it. (See pg.197)

**13:8,9 'the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb..'** - If you don't want to fall prey to all the lies then it might be wise to get your name written in that book by accepting Jesus. He'll write your name for you. (See pg. 190) **'If any man have an ear, let him hear.'**

**13:10 'he that kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.'** - Their patience is that they did not take up arms to avenge themselves. Jesus said, **'if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight.'** (John 18:36)

#### THE FALSE PROPHET

**13:11 'another beast.. had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke as a dragon.'** Horns represent power so he is a powerful speaker, smooth and convincing as a devil. Jesus was pictured as a lamb, so either he is "Christian", or a pious religious speaker. Two horns: one religious, the other one scientific.

**13:12 'and causes the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.'** - This explains that the False Prophet has made it his life's calling to promote the "Replacement of Christ".



## Revelation chapter 13

wonders, so that **he makes fire come down from heaven on the earth** in the sight of men,

**Re:13:14: And deceives them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles** which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; **saying to them**

**that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast**, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

**Re:13:15: And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and**

**13:13 'he makes fire come down from heaven on the earth..'** - He will be the Breaking News. The prophet Elijah in the Bible also called down fire from heaven. John the Baptist came in the spirit of Elijah to announce Jesus, our Messiah. (Mat.11:14) This False Prophet will say that he comes in the power of Elijah to announce the "Ultimate Mashiach", our 'true Christ' reincarnated.

**13:14 'And deceives them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles.'** The Biggest Lie will be, "All the prophets were reincarnations of each other and our world leader is the final reincarnation of all the prophets and of Christ, He's the anointed one!. The Millennium of Peace is here!"

Verses fulfilled in Jesus, the False Prophet will quote to deceive: **'Out of Egypt have I called my son.'** (Mat.2:15) - **'I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the Lord.'** - **'I will send my messenger and he shall prepare the way.. who you seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight..'** (Mal.4:5;3:1) - **'He shall rule with a rod of iron.'** (Rev.2:27) This 'Prophet' is the most devious of the lot.

**'Jesus answered: Watch out.. if anyone tells you, There he is, out in the desert, do not go out; or, Here he is, in the inner rooms, do not believe it. For as lightning that comes from the east is visible even in the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man.'** (Mat.24:26,27)

#### THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST

**13:15** After the assassination attack on the Antichrist, the False Prophet says **'to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast,'** - People will make a robotic image or android of the Antichrist. Now he can stay away from the public and let this puppet do his dirty work..

**'he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak,'** - We know that spirits and demons can operate in the physical, i.e. poltergeists, Ouija boards, etc. So they'll be able to manipulate the highly sensitive micro mechanisms of the image. Once the False Prophet orders the demons to enter the image, under the guise of science, it then becomes a mouthpiece for these demons and for Satan, and we'll be told that science has created a living being. ABSOLUTELY FALSE! No one, except God, can create even a single blade of grass with procreative life.

## Revelation chapter 13

cause that **as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.**

Re:13:16: And **he causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or**

**in their foreheads:**

Re:13:17: And that **no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark,** or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

**13:15 'as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.'** - When the image is set up it will immediately be effective and send out lists of names to police stations and check-posts, to round up and kill those that refuse to worship the image and pledge allegiance to it. Those who refuse to worship it will also refuse the RFID implant.

**13:16 'he causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark..'** - The implant is not only for economic reasons, but it will include the denying of God our creator, and accepting the image and science as our new god. We will be forced to worship science and technology by submitting to a talking puppet, that we have made and will give us the death sentence if we don't cooperate.

**'a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads.'** - The lithium microchip battery is recharged by temperature change. The parts of the body that are most subject to temperature change are the forehead and the right hand.<sup>53</sup>

**3:17 'no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark,'** - After the signing the peace agreement at the start of the 7 years, we will be propagandized to be good world citizens and take the chip implant to secure our personal identity, to fight terrorism, kidnapping etc.. However after 3½ years the Antichrist demands absolute loyalty and the chip implant will be mandatory or it is death. By accepting the RFID chip we become branded, chained slaves of our slave master. No more runaway slaves, as we can be traced anytime and anywhere.



No more runaway slaves

**WILL GOD TAKE CARE OF US?**

The words of Jesus, **'you cannot serve God and mammon.'** (Mat.6:24) - This will then be the reality. The decision is: Do I take the mark and serve mammon, or do I decide to run and serve God and trust Him to take care of me?

\* He took care of Moses and millions of people out in the desert. (Ex.16-17)

\* The raven brought Elijah food. (1Kings 17:6)

\* The barrel of meal and the jar of oil of the widow did not run dry. (1Ki.17:10-16)

\* Jesus fed 5000 men, besides the women and children. - That is at least 10,000 take-away dinners, instant delivery. (Mark 6:44)

\* Next it was 4000 men. That's another 8000 to 10,000 lunch packets. (Mark 8:9)

## Revelation chapter 13

Re:13:18: Here is wisdom. Let the number of a man; and his him that has understanding count number is Six hundred the number of the beast: for it is threescore and six.

The number of his name has many theories as the Greek letters of the alphabet have numerical values.

One of the simplest interpretations is the UPC (Universal Product Code). In the code each set of lines is a number. The number six is two thin lines (see higher red dot). The three sets of elongated lines (three lower red dots) without a number, each stand for 6. Hence the number 666.



The mark or chip implant will be based on the same 666 numerical system.



Propaganda: "It is the people that have something to hide that do not want the chip. They are enemies of the state and don't want to be part of our world. Doesn't it say, **'Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls.'** (Heb:13:17) We have to watch over our world."

Before you believe this kind of propaganda, maybe we should say, **'Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. We ought to obey God rather than men.'** (Acts 4:19 & 5:29)



Take your time to make an informed decision and see the consequences that lie ahead.

CAREFULLY STUDY pgs. 179,180 - Choice No.1 & Choice No.2.

ESSENTIAL POINT:WILL GOD TAKE CARE OF US? (pg.154)

The words of Jesus, **'you cannot serve God and mammon.'** (Mat.6:24) - This will then be reality. The decision is: Do I take the mark and serve mammon, or do I decide to run and serve God and trust him to take care of me?

- \* He took care of Moses and millions of people out in the desert. (Ex.16-17)
- \* The raven brought Elijah food. (1Kings 17:6)
- \* The widow's barrel of meal and jar of oil did not run dry. (1Ki.17:10-16)
- \* Jesus fed 5000 men, besides the women and children. - That is at least 10,000 take-away dinners, instant delivery. (Mark 6:44)
- \* Next 4000 men. That's another 8000 to 10,000 lunch packets. (Mark 8:9)

## Revelation chapter 13

Personal notes and research:

## Revelation chapter 14

## Chapter 14

Re:14:1: And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an **hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.**

Re:14:2: And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

Re:14:3: And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

Re:14:4: These are they which

**were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goes.** These were redeemed from among men, being the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

Re:14:5: And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

Re:14:6: And **I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth,** and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

Re:14:7: Saying with a loud voice, **Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come:** and worship him that made heaven,

While chapter 13 showed us what will happen on earth, chapter 14 and 15 give us the view of what is next taking place in heaven.

**14:1 'hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.'** - These are the 144,000 of chapter seven having the seal of God in their forehead.

**14:4 'were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goes.'** - These were virgins spiritually, not necessarily physically. They did not allow the things and distractions of the world to have pre-eminence over them, but they did their utmost to follow the Lord wherever he guided them.

**14:6 'I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth,'** - This shows how concerned the Lord is to make sure that everyone on earth has a final chance to properly hear the message. He will not ask us to send money, but tell to,

**14:7 'Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come,'** - His judgment means, it is time to face the music for our deeds.

## Revelation chapter 14

and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

Re:14:8: And there followed another angel, saying, **Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.**

Re:14:9: And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, **If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark** in his forehead, or in his hand,

Re:14:10: **The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God,** which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

Re:14:11: And the smoke of

their torment ascends up forever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receives the mark of his name.

Re:14:12: Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

Re:14:13: And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, **Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth:** Yea, says the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and **their works do follow them.**

Re:14:14: And I looked, and behold **a white cloud,** and upon the cloud one sat like unto the **Son of man,** having on his head a golden crown, and **in his hand a sharp sickle.**

**14:8 'Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.'** - Both chapter 17 and 18 are dedicated to this, so more on this later in these chapters.

**14:9,10 'If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark.. The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God,'** - Details of the wrath of God and what is happening on earth are in chapter 16. (See pgs.163,164)

**14:13 'Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth:'** - Better to die for something than to live for nothing. **'their works do follow them.'** - One life it will soon be passed, only what is done in and for love will last.

**'Be strong therefore, let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.'** (2Chron.15:7)

**14:14 'a white cloud,' - 'see the Son of man coming in the clouds..'** (Mat.24:30; 26:64; Rev.1:7; Mark 13:26; 14:62; Luke 21:27; etc.)

**'in his hand a sharp sickle.'** - **'Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe.'** (Joel 3:13)



## Revelation chapter 14

Re:14:15: And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, **Thrust in your sickle, and reap: for the time is come for you to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.**

Re:14:16: And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; **and the earth was reaped.**

Re:14:17: And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

Re:14:18: And **another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire;** and cried

with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in your sharp sickle, and **gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.**

Re:14:19: And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and **gathered the vine of the earth,** and cast it into the great **winepress of the wrath of God.**

Re:14:20: And **the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.**

**14:15,16** 'Thrust in your sickle, and reap: for the time is come for you to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.' - 'and the earth was reaped.' - The harvest is reaped and Jesus takes away his children.

**14:18** 'another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire;' - This angel watched over the nuclear disaster, so it would not go out of control.

**14:19** 'The next angel is told to collect the grapes of the earth - '**for her grapes are fully ripe.**' - This is the angel that supervises Satan, the Antichrist and the false prophet to gather the armies of the whole world for the battle of Armageddon.



**14:20** '**the winepress was trodden without the city, blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles.**' - Outside the city of Jerusalem. - It is such a slaughter that blood comes to the horse bridles. That is four to five feet deep - '**by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.**' - This is 322 km.

322 km is 2/3 the length of Israel. If it is square km, then it is a lake of roughly 16 by 20 km<sup>2</sup> four feet deep with blood.

Armageddon is Hebrew for the 380 km<sup>2</sup> Valley of Megiddo. (See also pg.178)



## Revelation chapter 14

Further notes and research:ESSENTIAL POINT:

In this beautiful "Valley of Megiddo" a.k.a. the "Jezreel Valley" is where the Battle of Armageddon will take place.

An unbelievable earthquake and great hailstones, **'the size of a talent'** (Rev.16:21) - 40-45 kg. - In the panic soldier kills soldier - **'every man's sword shall be against his brother.'** - **'I will rain upon them an overflowing rain,'** (Eze.38:21,22) - After the long draught comes the cloudburst. First the soldiers are slugging it out in the mud, then puddles, then pools of blood **'unto the horse bridles'**. (Rev.14:20)

**'Stand still and see.. And when they began to sing and to praise.. everyone helped to destroy another.. they looked unto the multitude, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.'** (2Chron.20:17,22-24) - (For more details see the pgs.165,166,177,178)

## Revelation chapter 15

## Chapter 15

Re:15:1: And **I saw another sign in heaven**, great and marvellous, seven angels having the **seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.**

Re:15:2: And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and **them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name**, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

Re:15:3: And they **sing the song of Moses** the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are your works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are your ways, you King of saints.

Re:15:4: Who shall not fear you, O Lord, and glorify your name?

for you only are holy: for all nations shall come and worship before you; for your judgments are made manifest.

Re:15:5: And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

Re:15:6: And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

Re:15:7: And **one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God**, who lives forever and ever.

Re:15:8: And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

---

**15:1-3 'I saw another sign in heaven,'** - This is also taking place in heaven and seven angels are preparing to pour out the wrath of God. While **'them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name,'** - **'sing the song of Moses..'** - They are extremely thankful for how the Lord has kept them and are just overjoyed that it is all finished for them.

**15:7 'one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God,'** Although they are called vials of the wrath of God, it is not God, who as a sadistic monster is eager to pour out these vials.

These vials are the after-effects of the nuclear war. This is 'mighty invincible us' not wanting anything to do with God. We bring these plagues upon ourselves, by our own stupidity and stubbornness.



---

## Revelation chapter 15

### Further notes and research:

#### ESSENTIAL POINT:

Although they are called the vials of the wrath of God, it is not God, who as a sadistic monster is eager to pour out these vials.

These vials are the after-effects of the nuclear war. This is 'mighty invincible us' not wanting anything to do with God. We bring these plagues upon ourselves, by our own stupidity and stubbornness. (Pg.161)

## Revelation chapter 16

## Chapter 16

16:1 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

**16:2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.**

**16:3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.**

**16:4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the**

**rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.**

16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, You art righteous, O Lord, which is, and was, and shall be, because you have judged thus.

**16:6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and you have given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.**

16:7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are your judgments.

**16:8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.**

**16:9 And men were scorched with great heat, and**

The believers have gone to heaven and are not in the nuclear aftermath. Yet the Bible gives us the details about this time, so everyone can clearly understand what is to be and make an informed decision. (See pgs. 179,180)

**16:2 FIRST VIAL:** - 'there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast,' - Radiation frees the harmful lithium in the battery of the RFID chip causing a painful sore in the right hand or forehead.



**16:3 SECOND VIAL:** Radiation - 'sea became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea'

**16:4,6 THIRD VIAL:** 'the rivers and fountains of waters; became blood.' - 'they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and you have given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.'

**16:8 FOURTH VIAL:** 'and power was given to the sun to scorch men with fire.' - The protective ozone layers are destroyed and the sun shines like fire.



## Revelation chapter 16

blasphemed the name of God, who has power over these plagues: **and they repented not to give him glory.**

16:10 And the **fifth angel** poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and **his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,**

16:11 And **blasphemed the God**

**of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not** of their deeds.

16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the **great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.**

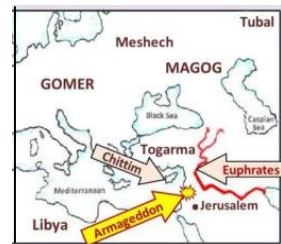
16:13 And I saw three unclean

**16:9 'men were scorched with great heat,' - 'and they repented not to give him glory.'** - God gets the blame for it, even from people that don't believe he exists. 'Why does God do this to me?'

**16:10,11 FIFTH VIAL: 'his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,' - 'blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores,'** - Nuclear Night, sores, biting their tongues, cursing and blaspheming. Isn't there anyone left to call on the Lord for mercy?

**16:12 SIXTH VIAL: WAR NO.5 - 'the water of the great river Euphrates was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.'** - This is the Islamic army of 200 million coming from the east for the Final Jihad against Israel, the Dajjal (Antichrist) and his allies to implement SHARIA LAW. Europe and those that side with the Antichrist already have their armies in the Middle East to subdue Israel and to block the large army from the east.

**'The Lord says, Behold, I am against you, O Gog, (Antichrist) the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal (Russia):.. I will put hooks in your jaws, and I will bring you forth (You will be compelled to come). Persia (Iran), Ethiopia, and Libya with them all of them with shield and helmet: Gomer (Germany), and all his bands; Togarmah (Turkey).. and all his bands: and many with you.'** (Eze.38:3-6)



**FOR BOTH SIDES IT WILL BE A WAR TO THE DEATH!**

Moreover these armies that are in Israel will get nuked in a retaliatory strike - **'their flesh will consume away while they stand on their feet.'** - Back home it is also to the death. People going berserk with hate; gangs, break-ins, lootings, religious hatred and killings - **'In that day (at that time) a great tumult (panic) from the Lord shall be among them. Everyone.. shall rise up against.. his neighbour.'** (Zech.14:12,13)



## Revelation chapter 16

spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of **the dragon**, and out of the mouth of **the beast**, and out of the mouth of the **false prophet**.

16:14 For they are the spirits of **devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.**

16:15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16:16 And **he gathered them**

**together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.**

16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, **It is done.**

16:18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was **a great earthquake**, such as was not since men were upon the earth, **so mighty an earthquake, and so great.**

16:19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the

---

**16:13 'the dragon, the beast and the false prophet are working miracles and go forth unto the kings of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty' - Can you believe it? The whole world is at war and killing each other and this UNHOLY TRIO goes around doing 'miracles' to convince the kings and presidents of the world to get into another war.**

And the lie will be: to FIGHT OFF AN ALIEN INVASION. Satan knows, when Jesus comes to get his children in the rapture that he will come back 30 days later to take over the world.

**16:16 WAR NO. 6 - They 'gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.' - This is the valley of Megiddo. 'The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed (Jesus). He that sits in the heavens shall laugh: Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath..' (Ps.2:2-5)**



**16:17 SEVENTH VIAL: 'It is done!! So mighty an earthquake every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. Hailstones the weight of a talent,' - A talent is 40-45 kg. - 'the mountains shall be thrown down, and every wall shall fall to the ground.'** (Eze.38:20)

**'Be wise now therefore, O you kings: Serve the LORD with fear, (and serve your people with Godly principles) Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.'** (Psalms 2:10-12)



## Revelation chapter 16

**cities of the nations fell:** and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

Re:16:20: And **every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.**

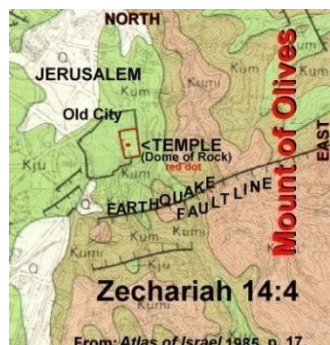
Re:16:21: And there fell upon men a **great hail** out of heaven, **every stone about the weight of a talent:** and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

**16:19 'the cities of the nations fell:' - 'Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the middle thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.'** (Zech.14:3,4)

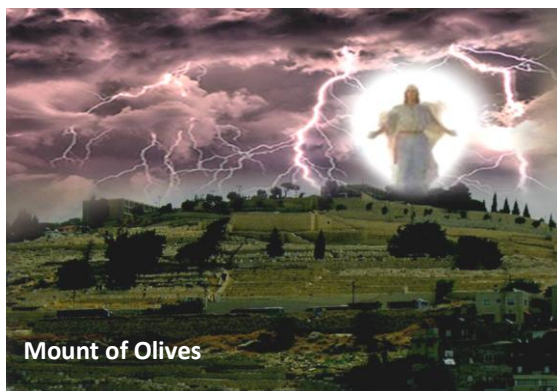
In 1964 was discovered a crack, east to west, in the mount of Olives on the fault-line.

(10/2014) Jerusalem Post in article warning of big coming earthquake, 'It will happen for sure, it's only a question of when' says Shmuel M. (Prof. Geophysics Tel Aviv Uni)

This earthquake is totally off the Richter scale, beyond anything that has ever been.



**'And you shall flee to the valley of the mountains; and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints.'** (Zech.14:5)



**'The LORD shall fight for you, and you shall hold your peace.'** (Ex.14:14)

**'Set yourselves, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD.'** (2Chron.20:17)



## Revelation chapter 17

**Chapter 17**

Re:17:1: And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will show unto you the judgment of **the great whore that sits upon many waters:**

**Re:17:2: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication,** and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

Re:17:3: So he carried me away

in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a **woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.**

Re:17:4: And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a **golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:**

Re:17:5: And upon her forehead was a name written, **MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS**

**17:1 'the great whore that sits upon many waters'** - verse 15 explains that **'the waters are nations, and tongues'** - The great whore symbolizes the capitalistic, commercial system of selfishness, greed, power and corruption. In a way all the nations partake of that system, but it seems that the USA is the epitome of it, or the mother - **'THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS'**.

**17:2 'With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication,'** - This speaks for itself and could not be said any clearer. Everyone is getting sucked into the capitalistic, commercial system of selfishness, greed, and corruption.

**17:3** She sits **'upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.'** (7 heads see pg.147 - 10 horns pg. 78)

This beast with seven heads and ten horns is Satan who has been there since the beginning of time and so has the harlot, who rides this beast.

When we think of the USA, we think of the statue of Liberty. What most of us don't know is that it symbolizes the Egyptian sun goddess Isis, who was reincarnated in Babylon as Ishtar, during Roman times as Libertas, and is presently adulated in the statue of Liberty. Constructed by Bartholdi, who wanted to promote this god or goddess. He was a free mason like many of the US presidents..



Clearly the 'statue of liberty' is not the symbol of democracy and freedom as we are led to believe, but spiritually it symbolizes the Egyptian order of the Isis lineage, which engaged in temple harlotry and is associated with sex, desire, lust, transgender, fertility, war and political power.

## Revelation chapter 17

AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

**17:6** And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

**17:7** And the angel said unto me, Wherefore did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and ten horns.

Re:17:8: **The beast** that you saw was, and is not; and shall

**ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition:** and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

Re:17:9: And here is the mind which has wisdom. **The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sits.**

Re:17:10: And there are seven **kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come;** and when he cometh, he **must continue a short space.**

**17:6,4** 'And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints,' - A drunken whore guzzling down blood. '**the golden cup in her hand filled with abominations and filthiness..**' - ECO-92 Earth Charter: 'reduction of numbers.. must be done by whatever means necessary.' Those numbers are of course those who refuse the RFID implant. From what we can gather millions upon millions will be rounded up and killed. The US government has set up many camps throughout the States to handle such emergency situations.

The prophet Isaiah says, '**How is the faithful city become a harlot! It was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers, companions of thieves.**' - People once looked up to the US and what it stood for. Now the wars that have been perpetrated by the US have nothing to do with judgment and righteousness, but are fought for power, money, oil and pure greed.



'when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.' - Oh, wow!

**17:7** 'And the angel said to me, Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and the beast that carries her,'

**17:8** '**the beast shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition:**' - That of course is Satan himself.

**17:9,10** '**The seven heads are seven mountains**' - These '**are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come;**' - '**five fallen**' - Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece. '**one is,**' - This was at the time of Rome. '**other is not yet come;**' - The New World Order. '**must continue a short space.**' - Seven years - and that will be it. (Dan.9:27)

## Revelation chapter 17

Re:17:11: And the beast that was, and is not, even **he is the eighth, and is of the seven**, and goes into perdition.

Re:17:12: And the ten horns which you saw are **ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast**.

Re:17:13: These have **one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast**.

**Re:17:14: These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them:** for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

Re:17:15: And he said unto me, **The waters which you saw, where the whore sits, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues**.

Re:17:16: And **the ten horns** which you saw upon the beast, these **shall hate the whore**, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, **and burn her with fire**.

Re:17:17: For **God has put in their hearts to fulfill his will**, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

Re:17:18: And the woman which you saw is that great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth.

**17:11 'he is the eighth, and is of the seven,'** - At Armageddon Satan is bound for one thousand years. Peace will be enforced and accepted, as at the name of Jesus **'every knee shall bow.'** (Isa.45:23; Phil.2:10)

Towards the end of the millennium Satan is released for a little season. He deceives again just like he is doing today. "I will be the opposition leader to rid the world of these tyrants." He will **'gather them together to battle..'** (Rev.20:8) - Satan, who ruled the seven empires is also the ruler of **the eighth** empire at the end of the millennium and then goes into perdition.

**17:12 'ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.'** - The ten political economic regions that will come to power at same time as the Antichrist. (See pg.78)

**17:13 'These have one mind, and shall give their power unto the beast.'** - Paul Henry Spaak, a founding father of the EU and 2nd secretary of NATO said, "We want a man of sufficient stature to hold the allegiance of all people.. be he god or the devil and we will receive him."

**17:14 'These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them:'** - The battle of Armageddon will take care of them.

**17:16,17 'the ten horns.. shall hate the whore and burn her with fire.'** - The US is doing a good job at isolating herself and becoming hated in the world.

**'God has put in their hearts to fulfill his will.'** - God is still in total control.

## Revelation chapter 17

### Further notes and research:

#### ESSENTIAL POINT:

The believers have gone to heaven and are not caught in the nuclear war aftermath. Yet the Bible gives us the details about this time, so everyone can clearly understand what is to be, in order to make an informed decision. (Pg.163)

The great whore symbolizes the capitalistic, commercial system of selfishness, greed, power and corruption. In a way all the nations partake of that system, but it seems that the USA is the epitome of it, or the mother - **'THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS'**. (Pg.167)

## Revelation chapter 18

**Chapter 18**

Re:18:1: And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

Re:18:2: And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, **Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit**, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

Re:18:3: For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and **the merchants of the earth are waxed rich** through the abundance of her delicacies.

Re:18:4: And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, **Come out of her, my people**, that you are not partakers of her sins, and that you receive not of her plagues.

Re:18:5: For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities.

Re:18:6: Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in **the cup which she has filled fill to her double**.

Re:18:7: How much she has glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she says in her heart, **I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow**.

Re:18:8: Therefore shall **her plagues come in one day**,

**18:2** 'Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit.'



**18:7** 'I sit a queen, and shall see no sorrow..' - 'the haughtiness of men shall be made low.' - 'I will stop the arrogance of the proud.' (isa.2:17;13:11)

**18:6,8** 'the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.' - All the wars and bloodshed will now be paid back to her in double portion.

**1:8** 'Therefore shall her plagues come in one day,' - 'She shall be utterly burned with fire:'



## Revelation chapter 18

**death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire:** for strong is the Lord God who judges her.

Re:18:9: And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

Re:18:10: Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, **Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is your judgment come.**

Re:18:11: And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for **no man buys their merchandise any more:**

Re:18:12: The merchandise of

gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

Re:18:13: And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and **slaves, and souls of men.**

Re:18:14: And the fruits that your soul lusted after are departed from you, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from you, and you shall find them no more at all.

Re:18:15: **The merchants of**

THE NUCLEAR WAR STRIKES

**18:10 'Alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is your judgment come.' - 'Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes consume away in their holes, and the tongue consume away in their mouth.'** (Zech.14:12)



Hiroshima files - Don't let this be you. **'come out of her my people..'** (18:4)

**'I will send a fire on Magog (Russia) (Eze.39:6)** This is a retaliatory strike from the US against Russia and against the armies that are in Israel and **'have fought against Jerusalem.'** (Zech.14:12) There is a short time span of about 20 minutes to retaliate, before the missiles reach their US targets.

**'fire among them that dwell carelessly in the isles.'** (Eze.39:6) - The U.K. will also get its share?!

**18:13 'slaves, and souls of men.'** - Modern slaves kept by heavy chains not of iron but debt, draining the life out of your soul. Souls can be sold on line.



## Revelation chapter 18

these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, **weeping and wailing,**

Re:18:16: And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

Re:18:17: For **in one hour so great riches is come to nought.** And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

**Re:18:18: And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning,** saying, **What city is like unto this great city!**

Re:18:19: And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for **in one hour is she made desolate.**

Re:18:20: Rejoice over her, you heaven, and you holy apostles and prophets; for God has

avenged you on her.

Re:18:21: And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus **with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down,** and shall be found no more at all.

Re:18:22: And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in you; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in you; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in you;

Re:18:23: And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in you; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in you: for **your merchants were the great men** of the earth; for by your sorceries were all nations deceived.

Re:18:24: And **in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.**

---

**18:18 'And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning'**

**'And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.'** -

**'Whoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: in Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance.. in the remnant whom the Lord shall call. (Joel 2:30-32)**





## Revelation chapter 18

Further notes and research:ESSENTIAL POINT:

**'the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.'** - All the wars and bloodshed will now be paid back to her in double portion.

**'Therefore shall her plagues come in one day,'** - **'She shall be utterly burned with fire:'** (Pg.171)

**'Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.'** (Zech.14:12) - Please, don't let this be you. **'come out of her my people'** (18:4)

**'I will send a fire on Magog** (Russia) (Eze.39:6). This is a retaliatory strike from the US against Russia and against the armies that are in Israel and **'have fought against Jerusalem.'** (Zech.14:12). There is a short time span of about 20 minutes to retaliate when the missiles fly before they reach their US targets.

**'and fire among them that dwell carelessly in the isles.'** (Eze.39:6) - It looks like the U.K. might also get its share. (Pg.172)

## Revelation chapter 19

**Chapter 19**

Re:19:1: And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

Re:19:2: For true and righteous are his judgments: for he has judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and has avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

Re:19:3: And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

Re:19:4: And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying,

Amen; Alleluia.

Re:19:5: And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and you that fear him, both small and great.

Re:19:6: And I heard as it were **the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigns.**

Re:19:7: Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: **for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife has made herself ready.**

Re:19:8: And to her was granted that **she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the**

**19:6 'the voice of a great multitude saying, Alleluia: for the all powerful Lord God reigns.'**

**19:7 'the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife has made herself ready.'** - His wife are the believers. She has passed the test. She is and will always be his dedicated faithful wife.

Nothing could pry her away from the promises of her husband to be. What a union, what a love feast, what a honeymoon with the King of Love and his Chosen Princess, who he raised up from among the sinners of the earth. She is now true Royalty forever.



Nothing could pry her away from the promises of her husband to be. What a union, what a love feast, what a honeymoon with the King of Love and his Chosen Princess, who he raised up from among the sinners of the earth. She is now true Royalty forever.

**19:8 'she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints'** - Their righteousness was that they knew that they had no righteousness, or goodness of their own. They relied solely on God's mercy, guidance, provision and protection. This is 'the righteousness of saints', not a self-righteous, religious, holy-me facade.

## Revelation chapter 19

**righteousness of saints.**

Re:19:9: **And he said unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb.** And he said unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

Re:19:10: And I fell at his feet to

worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am your fellowservant, and of your brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

Re:19:11: And I saw heaven

**19:9 'And he said unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb.'** - Write this down. It is important, so people will hold on for this marriage feast, as it will be 'TIME TO CELEBRATE!'

Some will shine like the brightness of the firmament and they that have turned many to righteousness '**as the stars forever and ever**'. But then there will be those of us who are ashamed. (Daniel 12:2,3) 'Will that be me? What did I really do with my life? I accepted Jesus, but did I ever really do anything valuable for anybody?' - So brothers and sisters let us '**Be strong therefore, and let not our hands be weak for our work shall be rewarded.**' (2Chron.15:7)



Rewards will be given. There will be super tasty '**hidden manna**' - We will get '**a new name**' on '**white stones**'. (Rev.2:17) If Jesus made plenty wine on earth as his first miracle, then we'll have fun celebrating. It'll be a time of cleansing, making up, loving, recuperating, appreciating, and dancing. Not bad folks, 30 days, a whole month to relax and enjoy. (See pg.109 -12:11)

The night before Jesus died he said: '**From now on I will drink no more wine until the day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.**' (Mat. 26:29)

The Lord will have the honour of the first toast.

He has '**kept the good wine until now.**' (John 2:10)



"A toast to my friends, who were not ashamed of me, but stuck up for me no matter what.

The true heroes of the universe!" (Mat.10:32)



## Revelation chapter 19

opened, and **behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True**, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

Re:19:12: His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

Re:19:13: And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

Re:19:14: And **the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses**, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

Re:19:15: And **out of his mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.**

Re:19:16: And he has on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

Re:19:17: And **I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great**

**19:11,14 'behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True' - 'the armies.. in heaven followed him upon white horses.'**

**19:15 'out of his mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations:' - 'The sword is the word of God.'** (Heb.4:12; Eph.6:17)

Besides the armies, the nations will also hate Jesus.



In the tumult **'Everyone.. shall rise up against.. his neighbour.'** (Zech.14:13) People will be killing each other in their anarchy and hatred, rather than to call on the Lord and submit to the words of his mouth and to his loving authority.

**19:17,18 'I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God. That you may eat the flesh of horses and the flesh of all men,'**



**'I will give you unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.'** (Eze.39:4)



## Revelation chapter 19

**God;**

**Re:19:18:** That you may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the **flesh of horses**, and of them that sit on them, and the **flesh of all men**, both free and bond, both small and great.

**Re:19:19:** And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

**Re:19:20:** And the beast was

**taken, and with him the false prophet** that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These **both were cast alive into a lake of fire** burning with brimstone.

**Re:19:21:** And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

**19:19** 'The beast (Antichrist) and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse and against his army.' - And it all goes under the lie that it is an **ALIEN INVASION**.



**'Be not afraid, for the battle is not yours, but God's.'** (2Chron.20:15)

The Antichrist comes first, **'whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.'** (2Thes.2:8)

**19:20** 'the beast was taken, and the false prophet.. both into a lake of fire'.

The armies are now leaderless. There is the unbelievable earthquake and great hailstones, **'the size of a talent'** (Rev.16:21) - 40-45 kg. - In the panic soldier kills soldier - **'every man's sword shall be against his brother.'** - **'I will rain upon them an overflowing rain,'** (Eze.38:21,22) - After 3½ years of draught (Rev.11:6) during the two witnesses, we now have the cloudburst. First slugging it out first in puddles, then pools of blood **'unto the horse bridles'**. (Rev.14:20)

**19:21** 'the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth.' - Jesus will speak to them, but they will not receive. The dark propaganda has blinded them to the Light and **they'd rather destroy themselves and each other than submit to Jesus.**

**'Stand still and see.. And when they began to sing and to praise.. everyone helped to destroy another.. they looked unto the multitude, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.'** (2Chron.20:17,22-24)



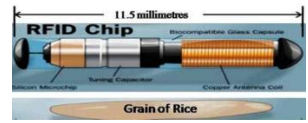


## CHOICE NUMBER 1

It says you either “worship this image or be killed.” I kind of like my life, don’t you? So Let’s make an informed decision!  
My first choice will be to live.



Accepting the Antichrist and his mark looks inviting at first, as I save my neck temporarily.



- yes  
 no  
 maybe

But what is next?

1. If I choose to take the microchip implant I can be traced anywhere any minute. My life will be dictated, as I am hooked up to the image that can give me the death sentence if I don’t cooperate. My free will is gone; I have become a slave and zombie. (John 8:34)
2. I have to worship the image, made by science, as my god. ‘This is my new creator.’ (Jer.2:27-29) (Rev.13:15)
3. I need to betray those who don’t worship the image and refuse the chip to get in good with the authorities. (Mat.24:49-51)
4. I have to dodge the meteorites and the asteroids of the seven tribulation trumpets. (Rev.8:7 - 9:1)
5. Locusts chase me for five months and sting like scorpions. (Rev.9:5,6)
6. I want to commit suicide, but somehow can’t.
7. Demons plague me like hell. (Rev.12:9) (See pg.202)
8. After three and a half years of zombie, I end up in the atomic war and break out in painful boils. (Rev.16:2,11)
9. If I make it through the atomic aftermath I will be recruited for the battle of Armageddon, where I make my last wish: ‘May I please die as soon as possible?’ (Rev.16:14,16)
10. My wish is fulfilled and the vultures feast on my body (Rev.19:17,18) and where the hell my soul will go? I don’t know. (Ps.106:15)



**'You shall fall on the mountains of Israel.. and upon the open field.. it (the stench) shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog (the Antichrist) and all his multitude..'** (Eze.39:4,5,11)



## CHOICE NUMBER 2

The consequences if I decide against the image and taking the mark.

Then what's next?

Jesus said, '**when you see the abomination, then.. FLEE to the mountains.**' - Once the image is placed in the temple, it is time to run for our lives.



Now is the time to decide!

If I survive the flood of lies and propaganda and I don't take the RFID chip, then it means the death penalty. (Rev.13:15) However death is only a sad occasion if I leave God and Jesus out of the picture, as with Jesus '**Death is swallowed up in victory.**' (1Co.15:54) - This might be a better option than being hooked up to the image and stay alive a few more years before I die in agony of soul, body and spirit.

I escape into the wilderness where there is a place prepared of God where the body of believers will be fed for 1260 days. (Rev.12:14) The thrill of 'man versus wild' to the max and we are counting the days! The Lord could only show the Israelites where to go after they left their homes and jobs in Egypt.

"I should have seen it coming, but was too slow and I did not get not get away on time. I got caught."



Of course I will be branded, 'traitor, terrorist, alien, enemy of the state' and all that stuff. My corpse will be dumped into a mass grave, but thank God finally I am away from this idiocy, this senseless absurdity and those crazed people that hate me, because I love Jesus. (Mat.24:9)

So. . . Ready. . . Aim. . . Chop. . . My head rolls. . . There goes Johan. I am going up to heaven. The people that love me, await me. Immediate arrival! Yeah. Back home for Christmas.

"Hey guys, let's celebrate, Johan made it too!"

They are even proud of me, but what did I do?

Nothing really.. I just took the easy way out!

I relax with a glass of the very best wine, until I meet the love of my life, my eternal Soul-mate, my Jesus.



Washing it all away  
in the ocean of love.



## Revelation chapter 20

## Chapter 20

Re:20:1: And **I saw an angel** come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit **and a great chain in his hand.**

Re:20:2: And **he laid hold on** the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and **Satan, and bound him a thousand years,**

Re:20:3: And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years

should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

Re:20:4: And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: **and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.**

Re:20:5: But the rest of the dead

**20:1-3 'I saw an angel.. and a great chain in his hand' he laid hold on Satan and bound him a thousand years.'**

**20:4 'I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.'**



After 45 days of anarchy, the civil war comes to its end. (See pg.109 - 12:12) The Battle of Armageddon is settled. The bullies, the arrogant and **'them which destroy the earth.'** (Rev.11:18) - They have now destroyed each other and these words of Genesis will ring true, **'Whoso sheds man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed.'** (Gen.9:6)

The meek will come out of their hiding places and they **'shall inherit the Earth.'** (Mat.5:5) God's Kingdom has come, where forgiveness and love will reign.



The Millennium of peace is here but first the cleanup. **'seven months shall the people that remain in Israel be burying the dead.. and the weapons shall they burn with fire for seven years.'** The stench **'shall stop the noses of the passengers.'** (Eze.39:9,11,12) - Peace will be enforced and accepted, as **'every knee shall bow.'** (Isa.45:23) Weapons shall be beaten into farming equipment. **'Neither shall they learn war anymore.'** (Isa.2:4) - No more military training!

## Revelation chapter 20

lived not again until the resurrection: on such the thousand years were finished. **second death has no power,** This is the first resurrection. **but they shall be priests of God**

**Re:20:6: Blessed and holy is he and of Christ, and shall reign that has part in the first with him a thousand years.**

THE MILLENNIUM - ONE THOUSAND YEAR PEACE

**20:6 'Blessed and holy is he that has part in the first resurrection.. they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.'**

Isaiah writes that after Armageddon and the subsequent civil anarchy that hardly any males will be left: **'I will make a man more precious than fine gold.'** There will be so few men left that.. **'in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, 'We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: (we will do our own shopping) only let us be called by your name, to take away our reproach.'** (Isa.13:12; 4:1)



The animals will no longer be carnivores; **'and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.'** Men will be vegetarians. We'll probably wonder how we could have ever killed and enjoyed eating the flesh of one of God's creatures. **'They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.'** (Isa.11:6-9)

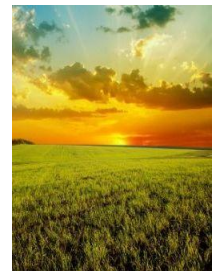
**'they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.'** (Amos 9:14)

THE MILLENNIAL GOVERNMENT AND THE CAPITAL JERUSALEM:

**'the government shall be upon his shoulder.. The Prince of Peace.. of his government and peace there shall be no end.. and with justice.. forever. My people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation.. and in quiet resting places; 'Violence shall no more be heard in your land.'** (Isa.9:6,7; 32:18; 60:18)

**'The Lord shall be King over all the earth'** (Zech.14:9) **'the law and the word of the Lord shall go forth from Jerusalem.'** (Isa.2:3) Jerusalem is no longer **'the city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt'** (Rev.11:8) - She shall be **'the camp of the saints.. and the beloved city..'** (Rev.20:9) -

**'In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen.. and I will build it as in the days of old.'** (Amos 9:11) - **'Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.'** - **'And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, even upon them shall be no rain..'** - **'In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD.'** (Zech.14:11,17,20)



## Revelation chapter 20

**Re:20:7: And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,**

**Re:20:8: And shall go out to deceive the nations** which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

**Re:20:9: And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about,** and the beloved city: and **fire came down from God** out of heaven, and **devoured them.**

**Re:20:10: And the devil that deceived them was cast into**

**the lake of fire** and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever.

**Re:20:11: And I saw a great white throne,** and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

**Re:20:12: And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according**

**20:7 'And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison.. And shall go out to deceive the nations.'**

After the thousand years of peace and living in a world that we can only dream of now, Satan is released for a little while and, can you believe it, he deceives everyone again. 'We have had one party rule too long. I will be the opposition party. Let's get rid of these tyrants'. They will all come against Jerusalem, the camp of the saints.



**20:9 'fire came down from God.. and devoured them' - 'the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire.'** - He is now with his cronies, the beast and the false prophet, and boy are they hot under their collar.

### PAY- DAY

**20:12 'I saw a great white throne.. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.'**

**'For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.'** (Eccl.12:13,14)

## Revelation chapter 20

**to their works.**

Re:20:13: And **the sea gave up the dead** which were in it; and death and **hell delivered up the dead** which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

Re:20:14: And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

Re:20:15: And **whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.**

**20:13 'the sea gave up the dead.. hell delivered up the dead. Whoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.'**

Those of us who did not respect life and did not repent of our dark deeds or killings, are not and cannot be written in the book of life, as we refused to value life.

**'whatever we sow, that is what we will reap.'** (Gal.6:7)

#### OUR FILES

Our memory faithfully records everything we do and say, our words, our motives, loving and unloving deeds and although we sometimes try to erase these memories, or would like to forget certain things, they are there documented forever.

Now 'Judgment Day' is here; we are standing before the whole world, before all the people that admired or hated us, and God hits the playback button of our memory for all to see on the big screen.

You can't argue about the evidence. You can't say that you did not do it. You can't say, "I did not mean it like that", because you are presenting your own evidence. You are standing there simply naked as a human being. There are no cover ups of religion, no cover-ups of power, nothing to get you off the hook. No lawyer to twist the truth that is presented by you, no judge to bribe.

Just you and you can't crawl under the table!

Please do yourself, and your loved ones, and everyone, including God, who values and loves you more than himself, a favour and save yourself from this incredibly shameful, humiliating experience.

**'As I live, says the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live;'** (Eze.33:11)

God does not want the judgment day to happen. He does not want to humiliate you, he wants to forgive you and not hold your sins against you. He offers forgiveness, but we have to accept it. That is why he sent us his Son to take the punishment for us, so you and I don't have to stand trial.

If you have a son, then you know what kind of sacrifice it took.

Jesus is eager to erase our memory file, so it can no longer be used against us. This is something that only he can do, but we have to accept him and ask him.



## Revelation chapter 20

### Further notes and research:

#### JUDGMENT continued



There will be two kinds of people. Those that say, “I am so sorry, would you allow me to apologize to those that I have hurt? Could I ask you to please forgive me? You gave me a free will, but I really muffed it and I am just so, so sorry.”

And then there are those of us that say: “I had a horrible life God. I did my best. Don’t blame it on me. It was you that allowed this mess, I did not chose to create myself.”



Sorry friend, we are all creating and recreating ourselves by the decisions we make.

What will you do? Will you pass the blame to others and to God? Or will you say “Yes, it was me that made these decisions. You tested me and I failed. Please be merciful, I am a sinner”.

The ones that are truly sorry, repent and apologize to the ones that they have hurt and those who want to come clean, will be allowed to live on the new earth.

#### The importance of decision making.

Einstein said, “Look deep into nature and you will understand everything better.”

For example, we have our **life's parallel in the caterpillar** transforming into a butterfly.

Right now we are like the caterpillar that feeds of things around us. Our life seemingly ends when we go into our chrysalis, resembling our coffin. It is hard for us, as caterpillars, to see beyond this point.

Nevertheless depending on the decisions that we made in our life, we will either metamorphose into a pollinating, colourful, angelic-butterfly, or into a destructive, repulsive demon-moth.

## Revelation chapter 20

Further notes and research:

**ESSENTIAL POINT:**

WE WILL HAVE TO FACE THE MUSIC for our deeds, the good ones and the greedy ones, the sneaky ones and the public ones.  
All will come under the spotlight and will then be known.

## Revelation chapter 21

## Chapter 21

Re:21:1: And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

Re:21:2: And I John saw **the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven**, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

Re:21:3: And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, **the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them**, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be

with them, and be their God.

**Re:21:4: And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.**

Re:21:5: And he that sat upon the throne said, **Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.**

Re:21:6: And he said unto me, It is done. **I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give** unto him that is athirst of **the fountain of the**

**21:2 'the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven,'**

**21:3 'the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them,'** - The tabernacle is a tent which is pyramid shaped. The pyramid symbol is also used by the kingdom of darkness, as a pathetic counterfeit of the original.

**21:4 'And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.'**

**21:5 'Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful'** - This is not symbolically or metaphorically speaking. These words are not figures of speech, these are true words and the heaven and the earth will be recreated and be made new.

**21:6 'I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.'** - With God there is no end. No more suicide. No more, 'I wish it was over.' - The mental illness demons of depression, anxiety and addiction, etc., are now tormenting each other in hell, instead of tormenting people, as their time is up. (Mat.8:29)

**'I give the fountain of the water of life freely'.** -

Drink this and you feel like exploding with life. - **'as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, rejoicing as a strong man to run a race.'** (Ps.19:5)



FULL OF LIFE AND ENERGY.



## Revelation chapter 21

**water of life** freely.

**Re:21:7: He that overcomes shall inherit all things;** and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

Re:21:8: But **the fearful, and unbelieving,** and the abominable, and **murderers,** and **whoremongers, and sorcerers,** and idolaters, and all **liars,** shall have their part in the **lake which burns with fire** and brimstone: which is the second death.

Re:21:9: And there came unto me **one of the seven angels** which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will show you the bride, the Lamb's wife.

Re:21:10: And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me

that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

Re:21:11: Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

Re:21:12: And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

Re:21:13: On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

Re:21:14: And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Re:21:15: And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure

**21:7 'He that overcomes shall inherit all things.'** - 'Yeah, we are rich, the gold, the diamonds and the pearls, it's all ours. But it is worthless compared to the love we have received in the sacrifice of his Son. We will also have the overwhelming ocean of love that we daily enjoy and swim in.

**21:8 'the unbelieving, murderers, sorcerers and all liars etc., shall have their part in the lake of fire.'** - All these fires of being right, accusing and fighting to get even, because of the injustice we feel that others have done to us. That is the hell fire that rages and burns us up.

We refuse to look to God, as we think that God is incapable of doing anything about it. So just like on earth, we take matters in our own hands with, 'This, I will have to settle myself!' The saying, "This just burns me up" becomes reality.

We will be burning up in our own created fires. - As this is what we want, God in his love gives it to us.



## Revelation chapter 21

the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

Re:21:16: And the city lies foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he **measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.**

Re:21:17: And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

Re:21:18: And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

Re:21:19: And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of

precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

Re:21:20: The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysopterus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

Re:21:21: And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

**Re:21:22: And I saw no temple therein:** for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.



**21:16 'one of the seven angels.. measured the city.. twelve thousand furlongs'** (equals 1500 miles or 2220 km). **The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.'**

If we take the calculator, then we realize that the base area is 20 times the complete U.K. land area or 1½ times India.

The height is 1500 miles. An airplane flies with an altitude of 6 miles. If we speculate each floor 6 miles high, then we have 250 floors. Beyond imagination, with plenty of elbow room for all the saints.

**21:22 'And I saw no temple therein:'** - Thank God, no more divisive religions and denominations with their buildings, doctrines, self-inflicted rules and regulations. **'but the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.'**

## Revelation chapter 21

Re:21:23: And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

Re:21:24: And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

**Re:21:25: And the gates of it**

**shall not be shut at all** by day: for there shall be no night there.

Re:21:26: And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

**Re:21:27: And there shall in no wise enter into it anything** that defiles, neither whatsoever works abomination, or makes a lie: **but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.**

**21:24 'And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.'** - So we will still have nations and kings outside on the earth.

**21:25 'And the gates of it shall not be shut at all.'** - We won't have any more locks on our doors. No more worry of thieves coming in.

**21:27 'And there shall in no wise enter into it anything.. but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.'**

The question remains: How do I get my name written in "THE LAMB'S BOOK OF LIFE"?

The best thing to do is to find a quiet place. Humbly request Jesus to reveal himself to you. Then open your heart and talk to him like you would to your best friend.

The following simple prayer will get you started:

"Dear Jesus, I am not very good at this praying business, but if you are real then I ask that you manifest yourself to me. Help me to read the gospels, so I can learn what your early disciples recorded about you. If you really are what your disciples say about you, then I want to ask you to come into my heart and to guide me through this jungle of life. Please forgive me for my selfishness, as I would like to have more love, so I can be a help and do something meaningful for someone else. By the way, I think that I really mean this."



## Revelation chapter 22

## Chapter 22

Re:22:1: And he showed me a **pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne** of God and of the Lamb.

Re:22:2: In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and **the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.**

Re:22:3: And **there shall be no more curse:** but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

Re:22:4: And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.

Re:22:5: And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun;

for the Lord God gives them light: and they shall reign forever and ever.

Re:22:6: And he said unto me, **These sayings are faithful and true:** and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to show unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

Re:22:7: Behold, I come quickly: **blessed is he that keeps the sayings of the prophecy of this book.**

Re:22:8: And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, **I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel** which showed me these things.

**Re:22:9: Then said he unto me, See you do it not:** for I am your fellowservant, and of your brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: **worship God.**

Re:22:10: And he said unto me,

**22:1** 'a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne' - 'at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. These waters go down into the desert, and go into the sea, the waters shall be healed.. everything that lives, which moves, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great **multitude of fish..** where the river comes.' (Eze.47:7-9)

**22:2,3** 'the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations' - 'there shall be no more curse' - Sickness and mental health problems are no more.

**22:6** 'These sayings are faithful and true:' - Again, it is not figure of speech.

**22:7** 'blessed is he that keeps the sayings of the prophecy of this book.'

**22:8** 'I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel.. Then said he to me, **See you do it not:**' - Don't do that. It will feed my pride and then you are setting me up for a fall. Give credit where credit is due. - '**worship God.**'

## Revelation chapter 22

Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

Re:22:11: He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

Re:22:12: And, behold, I come quickly; and **my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work** shall be.

Re:22:13: I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

Re:22:14: Blessed are **they that do his commandments**, that they may **have right to the tree of life**, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

Re:22:15: For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loves and makes a lie.

Re:22:16: I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the

root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

Re:22:17: And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that hears say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

**Re:22:18:** For I testify unto every man that hears the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man **shall add** unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

**Re:22:19:** And if any man shall **take away** from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

Re:22:20: He which testifies these things says, **Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.**

Re:22:21: The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

**22:12** 'My reward is to give every man according as his work..'

**22:14** 'they that do his commandments have right to the tree of life,' - If we keep his commandments of loving him and others then this is our reward.

**22:17** 'And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that hears say, Come. And let him that is thirsty come.' - Shall we go?

**22:18,19** 'shall add..' or 'take away..' - Hopefully nothing was added or taken away from the value of this book, but that it elucidated 'the testimony of Jesus, which is the spirit of prophecy.' (Rev.19:10)

**22:20** 'Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.'

## CONCLUSION OF THE PROPHETIC WARNINGS

Be not deceived, tricked, or taken for a ride!

THE ANTICHRIST means THE REPLACEMENT OF CHRIST

Anti now means against - Anti in the original Greek is avti meaning 'instead'  
Thus many will believe that he comes instead of Christ, or as his reincarnation.

WHY IS HE SO ADMIRERD?

**Dan.9:27** 'he shall confirm the covenant with many for one seven:' - "The Replacement of Christ" will confirm the covenant or peace agreement with many (the U.N.) for seven years. Who does not want peace? Therefore everyone will love him for this peace agreement.

This agreement is also called 'holy covenant', (Dan. 11:28, 30) which shows that it will have religious implications. (See pg. 97) Part of the agreement is that the Jews can build their third temple. The Jews will love him for that. As a result he will be heralded by the news media as the awaited "mashiach", the messiah from the lineage of David.



We replace the word beast with 'messiah' in this warning.

**Rev.13:2** 'The messiah' was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion.' He will rise to power fast as a leopard. - 'feet of a bear' - He gets on his feet with the COMMUNIST/SOCIALIST ideology of the bear representing Russia, during the bear market, or the financial collapse. However since the powerful financial conglomerates are backing him he will also bring us economic recovery, progress and jobs.

**Dan.11:24** He will 'enter peaceably even upon the fattest places' - It looks like he will enter, advise, direct and take over the fattest places, which presumably are the World Bank, the IMF, the stock markets, banks, etc.

'he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches:' - Scatter the prey and riches. Could it be that in order to win the people's heart, he will distribute some of the wealth of these fattest places? That would really do it and win everyone over. WHO WOULD NOT WANT A LEADER LIKE THAT?

**Dan.11:39** 'He will divide the land for gain.' - He will give away land to gain and consolidate the loyalty of his supporters.

**Dan.11:37** 'nor the desire of women,' - He is most likely homosexual, seeing this is actively promoted these days, or he is totally a-sexual. So he will have the LGBT community and all the human rights activists on his side.

**Rev.13:6** 'he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God..' Large parts of the population who declare themselves to be atheists, will be happy that finally someone has the 'guts' to do away with this 'God delusion'.

If we omit the word charity or love from 1CORINTHIANS 13, which is the love chapter, then we have an ideal description of this 'REPLACEMENT OF CHRIST'.

## THE FALSE PROPHET COMES TO DECEIVE THE VERY ELECT

**'I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke as a devil.'** (Rev.13:11-13) The False Prophet: two horns show that he is two-faced and two-pronged: one religious and the other scientific.

Horns represent power so he is a powerful speaker, smooth and convincing as the devil. Jesus was pictured as a lamb, so he is a "Christian" or a pious religionist.

**'he.. causes the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the 'Replacement of Christ'.**

**'he makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.'** - The prophet Elijah called fire down from heaven. He will mislead and convince that he has come as Elijah to announce the "messiah" - The Millennium of Peace is here! Absolute Rubbish!!

There is a serious assassination attack on the life of this "messiah".

**'his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the "messiah".'** (Rev.13:3) - Doubtless the False Prophet will turn this to his advantage: 'Look! He is resurrected as Christ was. This is our "true mashiach", our "Christ" from the lineage of David.'

**'they worshipped the "messiah", saying, Who is like the "messiah"?'** (Rev.13:4)

He stops the temple animal sacrifice **'by reason of transgression..'** (Dan.8:12) - The reason given is, that it is transgression against the animal rights. This is another feather in his cap, as the animal rights activists will love him for it.

The False Prophet will deceive: 'Ladies, gentlemen, brothers and sisters, Christ our lord and "messiah" is here.' He will quote verses that were fulfilled in Jesus, **'Out of Egypt have I called my son.'** (Mat.2:15) - **'I will send my messenger and he shall prepare the way.. who you seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight..'** (Mal.3:1) - **'I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the Lord.'** (Mal. 4:5) - **'He shall rule with a rod of iron.'** (Rev.2:27) The False Prophet is the most devious liar of the lot.

**'the dragon gave him his power.'** (Rev.13:2,5,6) - This "messiah" blasphemes and foul-mouths God. - Therefore those who love God will know that he is bad news.



**'Jesus answered: Watch out.. if anyone tells you, There he is, out in the desert.. or.. in the inner rooms, do not believe it. For as lightning comes from the east is visible even in the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man.'** (Mat.24:26,27)



Did Jesus come to give his life for some half-truths? **'let your communication be, Yes, yes; No, no:'** (Mat.5:37) - He promised to be on time **'immediately after the tribulation..'** (Mat.24:29-31) **'Has he said and shall he not do it?'** (Num.23:19)



# Appendix

Clarification on other Biblical passages that could leave a question mark.



## Why did God create Evil?

The Lord said in Isaiah, **'I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things.'** (Isa.45:7) If God is almighty and so good and not evil, then why did he create it?

How could we appreciate good, if there was no bad? How could we appreciate light if there was no darkness, or heaven if there was no hell? How could we appreciate health unless we have been sick?

The devil has to be there. He is needed as a sparring partner, otherwise how can our character be built? How can we ever learn to defend ourselves and win against our weaknesses of selfishness and fear?



If we have a weak spot, or we let our defense down by being self-absorbed with our weaknesses and mistakes and all that is wrong with us, then boom, he barrels in, and you almost get knocked for a loop with depressive negativity.

If you are under attack and are going through a particular difficult time, then you have to train and strengthen your spiritual muscles by memorizing scriptures. Jesus proved that the word is our only way to win our fight against Satan's negativity. The Devil tempted him on human weakness: Feelings, Pride, Selfishness, Narcissism and Suicide. When that failed he offered him everything for the price of his soul, Wealth, Money, Power and Politics. (See Mat.4:3-11)

If we strengthen our muscles by writing down and memorizing scriptures that speak to us and helped us through a difficult time, then we learn how to fight like Jesus did, and we will come out as winners with the thrill of victory.



Soon we will have the challenge of the World championship. This will be the final fight for every believer.

This one we will have to fight without our protective gear. Then we will only have the scripture-muscle power that we have built up during our present time of training.

Thank God for the devil. These tests with evil are necessary to sort out and to build our character and **'to see what is in our heart, whether we would keep his commandments'** of loving him and others, **'or not.'** (Deut.8:2 & John 13:34)

Eventually the devil will be banned, when God has found among us, those that will love Him and their fellowmen, no matter the price. The devil will be expelled when our hearts are sorted.

**“Believing is not enough. If you believe in God then fight for him.” JP**

**“Normality is what weak people call living, I call it death.” Greg Plitt**

# What about “I never knew you”?

(Matthew 7:21-23)

Jesus says, **“Not every one that says to me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that does the will of my Father, which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in your name? And in your name have cast out devils? And in your name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, you that work iniquity.”**

How can the Lord say something like that, because on the other hand he says, **“even the very hairs of your head are all numbered.”** (Luke 12:6,7)

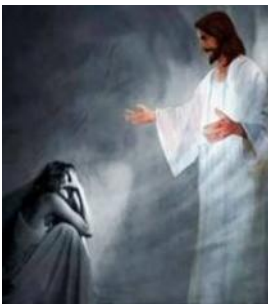
In Matthew chapter 7 he obviously talks about people that serve him, as they are casting out devils, doing wonderful works and prophesying in his name. So why would Jesus say that of them, “I never knew you”?

Frequently Jesus is compared to, or compares himself to the Bridegroom, and the body of believers is compared to the Bride.

If we look at it from this perspective from the male-female relation then the word “knew” gets a much deeper meaning. **‘Adam knew Eve.’** (Gen.4:21,25) and they had a son. It says that **‘Joseph knew her (Mary) not until she had brought forth her firstborn son:’** (Jesus) (Mat.1:25)

In the male-female relationship the word “knew” is to make love, or to have intercourse. How can this apply to our relationship with Jesus as our Husband? What is it that a husband wants most from his wife?

He is thankful that she cleans house. He is thankful that she cares for the children, but what does a husband want most? He wants to “know” his wife, and be intimate with her.



**“Not now, I am tired and depressed.”**

In order to love him we have to take off our clothes of self goodness, of self-righteousness, we have to come to him without cover-ups.

The prophet says, **‘and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags’.** (Isaiah 64:6) Filthy rags stink. In the original Hebrew it says, **בגדי צדקה** which literally means, ‘the rag of a menstruating woman’.

All our goodness and being better than others, working harder than others, thinking that we serve the Lord more dedicated than others,

is a garment of rags that stinks and repels our husband from wanting to come close to us.



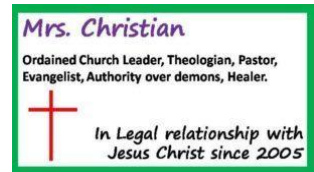
This automatically brings up the question of, how can we have the power to do the works of miracles, or healing, or prophecy mentioned in those verses?

The answer is simple:

When we asked Jesus in our heart and gave him our life, we were in love with him and automatically we became Mrs. Jesus.

Our husband is someone very important in the spirit world. Just like in this world when the wife of the Governor or President flips out her husband's card, people become very respectful and helpful, wanting to serve her.

The same is true in the spirit world when we flip out the card of our husband, we get respect and the demons and **'the devils also believe and tremble.'** (James 2:19) - Especially if we get forceful and yell, like so many of us do in our sermons.



But where are we when our husband comes quietly to us and wants to make love to us, where are we then? Are we still busy being forceful, or can we then humbly say:



"My Love, I was waiting for you, I need you. I desire you. Change me, strengthen me. Come into me and fill me. I want you. I want your children and bear fruit for you. My love, I can't believe that you, the creator of the universe are my husband and that you want to spend time with me. I love you, I delight myself in you."

**"For your Maker is your husband"** (Isa.54:5)

Or will we be like the Pharisee: "I am glad that I am not like other men are, I serve you, don't I?" - The most devious and deceitful pride of all is the spiritual pride of "I am a good man." **'God resists the proud, but gives grace unto (receives, accepts, has warm feelings toward) the humble.'** (James 4:6)

The iniquity that Jesus talks about in Matthew 7:23 is not that we work for him and do many mighty works, but the iniquity is that, when our husband calls and wants to 'know' us, we are not available.



He wants our love, and not that we keep a list of self-inflicted, religious rules, as that goes down sideways with him. (See Matthew 23)

**As this bride, we are everyone of us more beautiful in the eyes of our Eternal Soul-Mate.**

# Predestination?

Romans 8:28,29

**Rom.8:28 'And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.'**

**Rom.8:29 'For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.'**

**'For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate..'** (Romans 8:29)

Predestination becomes a lot simpler with quantum physics. Outside of our four dimensions time does not really exist and goes backwards and forwards.

God, who is from a much higher dimension, can see which personal decisions we will make in the future. In the light of these future decisions that we personally make, WE PREDESTINE OURSELVES.

Because of the decisions we will make in the future God will help us and protect us up to a certain point, so we can eventually arrive at the point where we can make those decisions.

Aristotle said, "It is not because we are strong in character that we make the right decisions, but it is because we make the right decisions that we become strong in character."

Hence we build our personal character by the decisions that we make.

GOD ABSOLUTELY DOES NOT PREDESTINE US, BECAUSE THAT WOULD TAKE AWAY OUR FREE WILL OF DECISION MAKING, WITH WHICH WE OURSELVES DETERMINE OUR FUTURE.

It says, '**he did foreknow,**' or he knows beforehand, what decisions we will make, as he sees the future, but the decisions are 100 percent ours.

We see many examples where God knew that we were going to make the right decision. With this in mind he allowed particular situations to occur where our character could be tested, and we could make these important decisions.

God does not predestine us, but because he can see the future and knows what decisions we will make, he sets things into motion, so that we can make these decisions. After we've made the right decision then we realize that '**all things work together for good**'. (Romans 8:28).

We are the only ones shaping our own destiny and predestining our future. When it comes to decision making we are equal to God.

Not God, nor the devil, can predestine us by making our decisions for us.

They will seek to influence our decisions, like parents, or like good and bad friends do, but THEY CANNOT MAKE THE DECISIONS FOR US.

The devil and his cronies might bully or pressure us, but they cannot override our decisions if we stand firm. Because when we make the right decision and waver not then God will come to our aid.

## Why did Jesus allow the demons to possess the pigs? (Mat.8:29-32)

When Jesus commanded the demons to leave the possessed person, the legion of demons came out of the man. Demons usually enter or attach themselves to something, so they said: '**are you come here to torment us before the time?**' and '**So the devils besought him.. suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.**' - Seeing that it was not yet their time to be tormented Jesus granted them permission. '**And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine.**' - '**They were about two thousand**'. (Mark 5:13)

Michael and his angels will cast Satan and his demons out of heaven in the middle of the last seven years. (Rev.12:7-10) Seeing it is still not their time to be tormented, they will again receive permission to enter the pigs. However this time the demons will go for the humans, as possessing a human is a much greater achievement for them than possessing a pig. The humans, who gobble up everything like hungry pigs will be easier targets than those who don't accept and believe everything.

And '**the whole herd ran violently down a steep hill and perished in the waters.**' - In this case it is not the waters, but the pool of blood at Armageddon.

The Lord allowed these 2000 pigs to perish as a severe warning to us.



Hence, it is so vitally important that we will not slobber and gobble up, everything that is presented to us in the media, like hungry pigs.

Let us be extremely careful about what we absorb. We should shield ourselves with God's word, so we don't suffer the same fate as the pigs, seeing that the demons will possess multitudes.

'Rebellion is not what most people think it is, rebellion is when you turn off the TV and start educating yourself and thinking for yourself.'

G. Nascimento





## Why did Judas betray Jesus?

Many things are said about Judas and why he betrayed the Lord. 'He was a zealot' - 'He wanted Jesus to be king'. Theories are abounding, but let us take a look at the scripture and see. Let us see if we could have been like Judas, if we would have been in the same circumstances?

What was Judas like? He was a finance man. Finance persons need to have a head on their shoulders. They pinch pennies and don't like money wasters. Judas must have been a person like that.

Let's look at some of the biggest 'money wasters' that led up to Judas betraying Jesus and see how we would compare to Judas?

**MONEY WASTER No: 1** - At the house of Simon the Pharisee.



(Luke 7: 36-38) **'and he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat. And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, brought an alabaster box of ointment, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.'**

No one murmurs. Judas might have been a bit hot under his collar, but does not say anything about the expensive perfume that was wasted and poured over Jesus' feet. Judas might have thought, "What a waste, why didn't she just use water? We could have sold that stuff for some good cash. Jesus should have never allowed that waste."

**MONEY WASTER No: 2** - Six days before Passover at Lazarus' house

(John 12:1-6) **'Then Jesus six days before the Passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was.. Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair.. Then said one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him, Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?'**



Here, this is the second time that this happened and Judas had to speak up as 300 pence is 300 days' wages. That is almost a year's salary and it was wasted in just five minutes, incredible, this is beyond Judas.

**'This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.'**

"Who says I am a thief? Look, we are quite tight and here is this waste. Well if they can waste that much on someone's feet, then I deserve a few pennies too, so what's the big deal?"

**MONEY WASTER No:3 - Two days till Passover at Simon the leper's house .**

(Mark 14:1,3; Matthew 26:8; Mark 14:5,10) **'After two days was the feast of the Passover, and being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious, and she brake the box, and poured it on his head. But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, 'to what purpose is this waste?'** For it might

**have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.'**

Here we see that Judas' grumbling had infected the disciples and they had caught on to Judas' 'concern' about the 'waste' of money. This was the third time and now it is enough for poor Judas. Judas loses it completely and immediately goes to the chief priests, the 'good religious' people.

**'And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.'** (Mat.26:14)

"If I could turn Jesus over them, then maybe they could help Jesus to get back on track, because obviously Jesus is a big waster. Okay, he heals people, raised some people from the dead and he preaches a good sermon, but what representation of God is he anyway? His first miracle was about 600 liters of wine for a bunch of party animals that had drunk everything already. Then him talking about eating his flesh and drinking his blood? The law of Moses absolutely forbids this and I am definitely not a vampire.

I have got to get out from underneath his spell. I will turn him over to the priests, they studied psychology. They know their stuff. They know the law and they can help him to see the error of his ways, because I am at wits end. I have to draw the line somewhere."

**'Then Judas went unto the chief priests, and said unto them, what will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.'** (Mat.26:15)

The grumbling had put a crack in his armour. "Anyway thirty pieces of silver is not bad money, and God knows we need it. I think it will all work out really well." He had opened the flood gates for the Devil's accusations and he was pulled along in the flood of lies and could not get out.

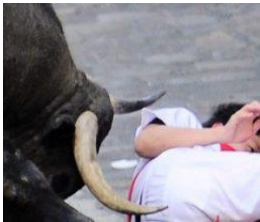
At the Lord's Supper and even Jesus washing Judas' feet could not touch him anymore. If he only would have asked, "Jesus, can you please help me, I am consumed with negativity about this perfume business. It is too much for my money thinking mind. I even went to the priests, they want a private meeting with you and they gave me thirty pieces of silver. I am in bad shape. I really need your help. I am so screwed up with this money stuff. Can someone else please handle the money?" - But he did not ask.

## JUDAS REALIZES HIS MISTAKE

(Mat.27:1-5) **'Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he (Jesus) was condemned,'** - Hey, this is not what I had in mind, they were going to talk to him, they used me. **'repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, what is that to us?'** - That is your problem. **'And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, I don't want this blood money and departed,'** - Judas had lost his anchor - **'and went and hanged himself.'**



## THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER FOR A DEAD SERVANT



(Ex.21:32) **'If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; that they die, he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver..'** -

Judas had sold Jesus for 30 pieces of silver.

According to the law of Moses, this is what we should pay for a servant that was killed by our ox.

For Judas it all started with grumbling, so if we

grumble and murmur about things and the way God is treating us.

Then this God that we "worship" has the same value in our eyes as a dead servant. In other words we think God is pretty useless and more or less like a dead servant. What is he worth to us?

## SIMON PETER DENIED JESUS

(Mat.26:74,75) **'Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew. And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, you shall deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.'** - Three times he denied Jesus that same night, but he went out and wept bitterly. He could also not believe what he had done, and although he was also at wits end, yet he held on and came through with flying colours.

## IF IT WASN'T FOR THE GRACE OF GOD

Honestly, would we have done much better than Judas? With this in mind we can only say, "Dear Jesus, would you please watch over my mind and thoughts and keep me under your protection, because without it I could mess up like anything. I could betray you like Judas or deny you like Peter. Please, keep me close to you, in the palm of your protective hand. (John 10:28)

Let us stick to Jesus' admonishing words, **'Judge not, that you be not judged.'** - As we will be judged with the same standards that we have set for others. (Mat.7:1)

# Parable of the Unjust Steward

(Luke 16:1-13)

**‘And he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods. And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of you? Give an account of your stewardship; for you may no longer be steward.**

**Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? For my lord takes away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed. I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.**

**So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much do you owe to my lord? And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty. Then said he to another... Take thy bill, and write fourscore.**

**And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light. And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when you fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.. He that is faithful in that which is least is also faithful in much.. You cannot serve God and mammon.’**

The key part to this parable is: **‘Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when you fail, they may receive you’.**

The rich man was not failing. It was the steward that was failing and was wasting the rich man's goods. So he knew he was going to lose his job. He made friends with the well-to-do in the world, that when he finally would lose his job he could go to them, instead of having to beg.

The lord commended him for that, saying that he had done wisely, because he was happy, as otherwise he knew that his steward would come back, knocking on his door, asking him for money.

This only counts for people that are failing in the Lord's service. If we are faithful in God's Kingdom and are not wasting the Lord's goods, or money, then don't worry, he will take very good care of us.

But if we are not sure whether we want to stay in the Lord's service, then we better get some well to do friends, so we won't end up having to beg.

It is a very good lesson on commitment and faithfulness, **‘He that is faithful in that which is least is also faithful in much.’** (Verse 10)

Jesus ends the parable with saying, **‘You cannot serve God and mammon.’** (Verse 13) - It's important that we make up our mind about who we want to serve and what we want to do.

# Why buy a sword? - The temptation in Gethsemane

(Luke 22:36,38,39)

**'He that has no sword let him sell his garment and buy one.' - 'and they said, Lord look, here are two swords. and he said to them, it is enough.'**

Jesus knew that he was going to be betrayed to these religious vipers. His temptation was to lay it into them and give them a good thrashing. That is why he asked about the swords.

**'And he went, as usual, to the Mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.'**

(Mat.26:36-44) **'Then they come to a place called Gethsemane, and he said to the disciples, you sit here, while I go and pray yonder. And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. Then he says to them, my soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: stay here, and watch with me. Pray that you will not enter into temptation.'** - The temptation was to put up a good fight and send them



running.

**'And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,'** - He could not stay with his disciples or pray with them, as this one he had to wrestle through by himself. - **'And fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me:'** - I don't know Father, if I can go through with this crucifixion, I don't

know if I have it in me, I feel like laying it into them.

**'Nevertheless not as I will, but as you will.'** - My will is to lay an ambush and give these hypocrites such a thrashing that will send them screaming.

**'And he comes to the disciples, and finds them asleep, and says to Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? Watch and pray, that you do not enter into temptation: The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak,'** - Simon Peter had fallen asleep and did not pray to not enter into temptation, as is soon evident. - **'The spirit is indeed willing'** - My spirit wants to definitely do what my Father asks of me, - **'But the flesh is weak,'** - Believe me, my flesh wants to do something else.

**'He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, your will be done.'**

**'And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy. And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.'**

**HEAVENLY INTERVENTION:**

(Luke 22:42-45) **'Father, if you are willing, remove this cup from me:'** - I don't know Father if I can go through with this, I don't have the strength. I have the strength to fight, but not to suffer. - **'Nevertheless not my will, but yours, be done.'** - I want to do your will above all else, but please send me help, Father. If I ever needed help, it is now. Now is the time that I need your help.



Please send it to me. **'And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.'** - This human temptation could only be overcome with angelic intervention.

**'And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.'** - This shows the intensity of the battle. - This was the greatest battle ever

fought, which turned the tide of all of history. THIS BATTLE IS STILL HERE FOR EACH OF US. DO WE ACCEPT GOD'S WILL AND PLAN FOR OUR LIFE, OR DO WE YIELD TO THE TEMPTATION AND GIVE IN TO OUR OWN WILL?

**THE VICTORY IS WON**

With angelic help and agonizing, desperate prayer, the victory was won and JESUS ACCEPTED THE CUP.

**'And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,'** (Mat.26:45, 46) - **'And said unto them, sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.'**

Here we see that Jesus had won the battle, he had peace. He does not ask them to pray with him or for him anymore. He had received help from the Father and had accepted the cup and was fully determined to drink it. No turning back. - **'Rise, let us be going: look, he is at hand that betrays me.'**

(Luke 22:47, 48; Mark 14:45) **'And while he yet spoke, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near and said, 'Master, master' and kissed him. But Jesus said unto him, Judas, do you betray the son of man with a kiss?'**

(John 18:4-8) **'Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, who are you looking for? They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus said to them, 'I am he'. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them. As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.'** - It shows that Jesus had absolute control and power over the whole situation.

**'Then asked he them again, whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he.'**

## SIMON PETER'S ATTACK

(Luke 22:49) **'When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?'** - Simon Peter did not wait for the answer.



(John 18:10,11) **'Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.'** - Simon Peter was obviously aiming for his head, but Malchus dodged and so only lost his ear.

**'Then Jesus said to Peter, put up your sword into the sheath:'** - Okay, that's enough Peter. **'the cup which my Father has given me, shall I not drink it?'**

As there was no retaliation to Peter's attack, it shows that Jesus had absolute power and was in total control of the situation, because he had accepted, what his Father was asking of him.

(Mat.26:52-54) **'For all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. Don't you think that now I cannot pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?'** - Peter this cannot be fought in the flesh. I can call on heaven and wipe the floor with this lot; however I have accepted the cup that my Father has given me to drink. - **'but how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?'**

(Luke 22:51-53) **'And he touched his ear, and healed him.'** - Nobody could do anything, until Jesus permitted them.

**'Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, are you come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves? When I was daily with you in the temple, you did not touch me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.'**

After this Jesus allowed them to do with him whatever they wanted. He had won the battle, he had surrendered his own will, and there was peace, complete peace. He was invincible, indestructible. He knew they would torture and crucify his body, but never ever could they conquer or destroy his spirit and soul, and that outraged them more than anything. He had peace and did not stoop to their level by railing accusation for accusation.

**'Then the band, the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him, and led him away.'** (John 18:12,13)

He had absolute peace, because he had won the battle in the garden of Gethsemane and had accepted to drink the cup which his Father gave him.

Nothing could shake him now. Not the accusations flying, being spat upon, punched in the face, scourged, a crown of thorns pounded on his head, and finally crucified. - Hanging naked on the cross for six hours, while these religious vipers spewed their poison at him. Unshakable until his mission was fulfilled and we could have salvation available to us.



## Does God want me healed?

How far can we trust God to be in control of our life and our health and to even trust Him for our afflictions and sicknesses?

There are many books written on the subject. There are many theories, so let's look at what Jesus said and how He operated, while he was on earth and what is written of him.

At the last supper Jesus explains that his blood is shed for the remission of our sins. We all are sinners, good people and bad people, as we have all fallen short in loving others. Those who think that they are not sinners are probably the worst of all.

If his blood was shed for our sins, then why all this violence, gore, bloodshed, sadism, cruelty, and final crucifixion? He could have just gotten decapitated like John the Baptist and his blood would have flown. Simple as that and our sins would be forgiven.

The prophet Isaiah writes, **'But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; The chastisement of our peace was upon him, And by his stripes we are healed.'**

(Isaiah 53:5) **'his stripes'** are the lashes of the Roman 'flagrum', which had pieces of lead embedded at the end of their leather straps. This shredded his body and upper legs. Can you imagine what that excruciating pain felt like? Many died during such a scourging. This weakened his physical body and that was one of the reasons that Jesus only hung on the cross for six hours, while others would sometimes hang on their cross for days.



The question is if he allowed that to happen to himself, so we could have healing, then how could we possibly think that we are not sure if the Lord wants us to be healed? What more proof of his love for us and that he wants us healed could he have given us?

Is the key shifting our focus from our needs and our sickness, to being thankful to Jesus for what he endured, so that we can have healing available to us? When we read the gospels we see how Jesus often tested those who he healed. **'go wash in the pool.'** (John 9:7) - **'as they went they were healed.'** (Luke 17:14)

"We humbly ask you, Jesus, to light in us the faith to believe your words, **"By your stripes I am healed,"** - Thank you for going out of your way and taking these stripes for my healing." (See also pgs.220,221)

# Time of the Crucifixion?

## Sixth or Third Hour?

John writes: '**And it was the preparation of the Passover, and about the sixth hour and he (Pilate) says unto the Jews, Behold your King!**' (John 19:14)

Mark writes, '**And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.**' (Mark 15:25)

From the time it began at Pilate at 6 a.m.

- Then the Jewish elders demanded that Jesus be crucified.
- Pilate sent him to Herod. Herod and his men mocked him and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe and sent him again to Pilate. (Luke 23:7-11)
- Next is the scene with Barabbas, and Pilate trying to release Jesus.
- Jesus was scourged. Pilate says, I will therefore chastise him, and release him. (Luke 23:16)
- Pilate finally gives up and washes his hands saying, '**I am innocent of the blood of this just person**' - '**Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.**' (Mat.27:25)
- '**they platted a crown of thorns put a reed in his hand and mocked him, spat upon him, smote him on the head with the reed. Then they.. put his own clothes on him and led him away to crucify him..**
- '**They found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name and him they compelled to bear his cross..**' (Mat 27:22-32)
- '**There followed a great company of women.** He speaks to the women of Jerusalem. **And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him'** (Luke 23:26-31)

From Pilate at 6 a.m. until the crucifixion took about three hours.

As we read Mark writes, '**And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.**'

Why do we have the discrepancy of the sixth hour taking place before the third hour?

The answer is simple:

John used Roman time, the sixth hour is 6 a.m., as the Romans counted 24 hrs in a day.



Mark however used the Hebrew time scale, which starts at 6 a.m. and the third hour is 9 a.m.

# Observer or Applier.

We can read the Bible two ways.

## EASTER TIME:

PALM SUNDAY the triumphant entry. –

Observer: Wow, nice of the people to honour him. I wish I was there.

Applier: Would I have chosen a donkey foal, the size of a big dog to make my triumphant entry, or maybe an Elephant, a Camel, a Horse or at least a Mule. Would I have the humility to ride on a little donkey?

Next he cleans out the temple. -

Observer: Wow. He was radical. That is so cool.

Applier: My heart is the real temple. (1Cor.6:19) Do I allow him to clean out my temple, the money, the business and junk that clutters up my temple?

## GOOD FRIDAY

Simon Peter denied Jesus.

Observer: Poor Peter, I feel sorry for him.

Applier: When was the last time I denied Jesus, and didn't stand up for him?

“Crucify him“

Observer: Shocking. They wanted Jesus dead, yelling, “Crucify him!”

Applier: Would I have been swayed by the mob and yelled “Crucify him”?

I hope not, God be merciful.

## EASTER

Observer: Wonderful, I believe he is risen. God is good. Happy Easter!

Applier: The question is not: “Is he risen? Is he alive?” There is plenty of proof that he is. The question is, “Is he risen in my heart? Is he alive in my heart?”

My heart is like that grave. Do I prefer to keep my heart closed? Besides there are ‘spiritual forces or keepers’ there that don’t want me to open up about who is inside. I will just have quiet faith.

Boy, I need to ask him to send an earthquake to set me free and have Jesus come alive in me.

**‘Behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. And the angel said, Don’t be afraid: for I know that you seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for he is risen, just as he said.’**

So dear angels, shake me up and open my heart. Silence these keepers that try to keep me quiet about who is in my heart. Let them be like dead men.

I open that grave of my heart to let Jesus rise from the dead, so I can be full of life, as Jesus is risen in my heart. I am not dead. No, I am alive, because he is alive in me. That is my HAPPY EASTER!!

## Is Resurrection scientifically possible?

**'Look, I show you a mystery.. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed..'** (1Corinthians 15:51,52)

Is Resurrection scientifically possible? With Einstein's simple scientific formula  $E=mc^2$ , it all falls into place. (Explanation for  $E=mc^2$  see pag.9)

Our personal DNA will be cloned into a new incorruptible body at the speed of light to the square, **'in the twinkling of an eye'**. - DNA is almost impossible to be destroyed. We know that DNA samples are taken from bones that are thousands of years old.<sup>54</sup> A Harvard study states, 'DNA can survive for hundreds of thousands of years in a box in your garage.'<sup>55</sup>

Even if our physical DNA is destroyed, according to quantum physics we are spiritual beings. I quote: 'Quantum physicists discovered that.. if we really want to observe ourselves and find out what we are, we are really beings of energy and vibration, radiating our own unique energy signature.'<sup>56</sup>

Our personal DNA or 'our own unique energy signature' is recorded in indestructible books. **'And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.'** (Rev.20:12)

One human cell can store 1.5 GB (gigabyte) data in its DNA. Harvard tells us that one gram of DNA can hold 700 terabytes (700,000 GB).<sup>57</sup> The digital size of the Encyclopedia Britannica is approx 1 GB. One human cell can easily hold the data of all 32 volumes of the Encyclopedia Britannica. Therefore what we are learning is never wasted but it stays with us forever in our DNA.

Energy alone cannot create; it has to be active or kinetic energy. Resurrection means in scientific terms, that when God, who is Energy, goes into action and speaks then HIS WORD BECOMES THE KINETIC ENERGY. Concerning Jesus it says, **'and his name is called The Word of God.'** (Rev.19:13) - What we would call the kinetic energy.

When Jesus returns, at that point in time, he being God's word and the kinetic energy will go into action and will clone our personal DNA into a new body at the speed of light to the square. Our soul will join our new body again, while all that we learned is automatically part of us. All this happens simultaneously at the speed of light to the square or **'in a twinkling of an eye, at the last trump.'**

Our new bodies will be similar to the one Jesus had after his resurrection. He could freely shift in and out of our four dimensional parameters. He ate, walked through walls, disguised himself and wasn't subject to that force we call 'gravity'.

## Avoid.. vain babblings, and oppositions of science, falsely so called (1Tim.6:20)

Why did Paul say '**science falsely** (misleadingly) **so called**'? - The following misleading, so called scientific facts will shed light on this.

### THE DEFINITION OF SCIENCE:

"to discover FACTS.. to formulate laws and principles based on these FACTS.. that can be verified or tested by further investigation." <sup>58</sup>

### THE PILTDOWN MAN

In 1912 Dawson and Smith 'discovered' the Piltdown man. In 1953 it was declared a hoax as, - 'It was however constructed by using the jawbone belonging to an orangutan, which they had soaked in potassium, so it would look like a fossil.' <sup>59</sup> For 40 years it was taught in our schools and confused the young minds of a whole generation in their science studies.

### THE HOMO NEANDERTHALISIS

Dr. A. J. E. Cave, explained in 1958, at the Congress of Zoology that the Homo Neanderthalensis was the skeleton of an older gentleman who had suffered from arthritis. <sup>60</sup> Yet he remains in our text books as our ancestor.

### THE HEIDELBERG MAN

'Heidelberg jaw, also called Mauer jaw, enigmatic human mandible, (meaning mysterious human lower jawbone) thought to be about 500,000 years old, found in 1907 in the great sandpit at Mauer.' <sup>61</sup> The Heidelberg man was constructed from this mysterious jawbone. This is not a scientific fact, this is someone's imagination, misleadingly called science.

We find a jawbone or a piece of skull and we have another ancestor. This is fantasy and no science which is "to discover FACTS.. that can be verified.."

### LUCY - Australopithecus Afarensis (African Monkey)

'Scientists have discovered a remarkably complete skeleton of a 3-year-old female from the ape-man species represented by 'Lucy'.. The remains are 3.3 million years old.. Judging by how well it was preserved, the skeleton may have come from a body that was quickly buried by sediment in a flood, the researchers said.' <sup>62</sup>

Recently however, it has been revealed that Lucy was no different from other apes. The French scientific journal 'Science et Vie' covered the story in 1999 under the headline "Adieu, Lucy".

Tel Aviv University anthropologists determined that.. 'LUCY SHOULD NO LONGER BE CONSIDERED MAN'S DIRECT ANCESTOR.' <sup>63</sup>

Yet, books on Lucy are still in university libraries, like Oxford. (June 2017)

Lucy also remains part of the big evolutionary exhibitions, i.e. at the 'American Museum of National History', to promote science. <sup>64</sup>

## CONFUSING NATURAL ADAPTATIONS WITH MUTATIONS.

### NATURAL ADAPTATIONS

After the flood the animals after their kind and plants needed to adjust to the climate changes and survival needs in that part of the world. This is known as natural adaptations - Still different types of animals like dogs, goats, cats, horses, etc., can mate within their kind. - Hybrids are also used to 'prove' evolution. They are the young of two closely associated kinds like; tiger and lion, horse and donkey. They are however 100% sterile and cannot reproduce.

### MUTATIONS

The theory is that through mutation; dogs can develop into horses, tigers into rats and frogs into birds. Evolution states, "Mutations can be caused by random errors in DNA replication or repair, or by CHEMICAL OR RADIATION DAMAGE. Most times, mutations are either harmful or neutral, but in rare instances, a mutation might prove beneficial to the organism.. Mutations are material on which evolution acts."<sup>65</sup>

Evolution is based on the assumption that thousands of mutations have been beneficial and that the bad ones died out because of Natural Selection (Survival of the fittest). If it was rare to have beneficial mutations and there were thousands, then the earth should be filled with billions of fossils relating to harmful or neutral mutations. We are told that, 'fossils present compelling evidence of evolution.'<sup>66</sup> If so, where are they?

### MUTATIONS OF CHEMICAL OR RADIATION DAMAGE:

**CHEMICAL MUTATIONS:** Some might remember the dire photos of thalidomide Chemical Mutations and the heart wrenching, malformed SOFTENON BABIES in the nineteen seventies.<sup>67</sup>

**RADIATION MUTATIONS:** More recent, Radiation of DU, (Depleted Uranium) used in bombs,<sup>68</sup> has caused ghastly birth defects in babies born in Middle East warzones; Babies without arms, no legs, one eye, open insides, double heads, horrific deformities, that shake our whole inner being to the core.<sup>69</sup>

Not one mutation proved 'chemical or radiation damage' beneficial, and yet we are taught in our science classes that our ancestors were mutations.

It is commonly accepted that the evolution theory is something of the last few hundred years after Charles Darwin, and because "science has progressed."

However Jeremiah wrote 2600 years ago, '**Who say to a tree, you are my father; and to a stone, you have brought me forth.**' (Jer.2:27)

**'whosoever loves and makes a lie.'** (Rev.22:15) We love to make lying theories and scramble feverishly to prove evolution factual, so we can sell lies as truth, and truth as lies. Where will it end..?

Nowhere, as when the earth cooled down 'we came from a boiling chemical soup millions of years ago.' - Believe what you may, but boiling sterilizes!

Definition for sterile, 'Free from bacteria or other living micro-organisms; totally clean.'<sup>70</sup> - Sterilizing kills everything that lives!

## Awake, Aware, Alert & Attentive!

The job of the Antichrist and the False Prophet is to deceive those who have not received the love of the truth. - Jesus and His word is truth!

**'The kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force.'**

(Mat. 11:12) - Grab hold of the Kingdom in your heart by faith and fight for it against worry, anxiety and fear, because **'greater is he that is in you than he that is in the world.'** (1John 4:4)

Remember Satan is the loser as he was defeated by Jesus. When the devil tempted Jesus, Jesus answered, **'it is written..'** (Mat.4)

IF JESUS NEEDED TO QUOTE SCRIPTURES TO RESIST THE DEVIL, HOW MUCH MORE SHOULD WE. The Devil is **'the father of lies'** (John 8:44), that's his job and he is good at it. But don't let the liar scare you.



As Noah built the Ark to survive the flood, so we will have to build our spiritual ark to survive the flood of lies. WE BUILD OUR ARK BY MEMORIZING SCRIPTURES (See pgs.216,217)

Memorize those that are personally strengthening you and those that pertain to our future. The foolish virgins did not take oil in their vessels. They were not foolish in the way that we consider foolishness to be. They were just too lazy to do the exercise of committing the word to memory.

Concerning the end-time; because of the confusion and the controversy that has been created around the Lord's return, many of us prefer to ignore the subject., but now is the time to gather oil for our lamps. **'the wise took oil'** and **'the wise shall understand.'** (Mat.25:1-13) **'behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.'** (Rev.22:12)



How not to prepare!

Don't be lulled to sleep.  
The express train of God's  
Will is running right on time.





A few promises to help you get started.

If it's too much, you can start with the underlined parts.

**2Timothy 1:7,**

God has not given us the spirit of fear but of power and of love and of a sound mind.

**2Timothy 1:12,**

I know who I have believed and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him till that day.

**Romans 8:38,39,**

For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

**Romans 4:20,**

He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

**Luke 10:19,**

Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

**1John 2:17,**

And the world passes away, and the lust thereof: but he that does the will of God abides forever.

**Ephesians 5:11,**

And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

**2Corinthians 6:17,18,**

Wherefore come out from among them, and be separate. . . . And I will be a Father unto you, and you shall be my sons and daughters, says the Lord Almighty.

**Psalms 23:4,**

Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for You are with me;

**Mark 8:35,**

For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

**Hebrews 13:5,6,**

For he himself has said, "I will never leave you nor forsake you." So we may boldly say: "The LORD is my helper; I will not fear. What can man do to me?"

**Hebrews 13:8,**

Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.

**Mark 8:36,**

For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

**Jeremiah 1:8,**

Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with you to deliver you, says the Lord.

**Exodus 14:14,**

The Lord shall fight for you, and you shall hold your peace.

**Proverbs 18:10,**

The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runs into it, and is safe.

**Isaiah 43:1,**

Fear not: for I have redeemed you, I have called you by your name; you are mine.

**2Timothy 2:3,**

Therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

'his truth shall be your shield' (Psalm 91:4)

'But the wise took oil in their vessels' (Mat.25:1-4)

**James 1:22,**

But you be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

**Revelation 2:10,**

Fear none of those things . . . You be faithful unto death, and I will give you a crown of life.

**Matthew 6:24-26,**

You cannot serve God and mammon. Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what you shall eat, or what you shall drink; Look at the birds of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not much better than they?

**Hebrew 13:5,**

He has said, I will never leave you, nor forsake you!

**Psalms 91:5-7,**

You shall not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow (or bullet) that flies.. A thousand shall fall at your side and ten thousand at your right hand but it shall not come near you.

**1Timothy 5:8,**

But if any provide not for his own, and especially for those of his own house, he has denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. - (If God tells us to take care of our children, then we can turn around and tell God to take care of us, his children.)

**Galatians 5:1,**

Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ has made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

**Luke 10:19,20,**

Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

**Proverbs 1:10,**

My son, if sinners entice you, consent not.

**John 16:33,**

In the world you shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

**Revelation 21:7,**

He that overcomes shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

**1Corinthians 15:53,**

For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

**1Corinthians 15:55,**

O death, where is your sting? O grave, where is your victory?

**1John 5:11,**

And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.

**Matthew 10:28,**

And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him (God) which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

**Philippians 4:13,**

I can do all things through Christ, which strengthens me

Test God to see if he will keep his word. He likes that.



# The Kingdom of God

*“Other sheep I have, them also I must bring and they shall hear my voice and there shall be one fold and one shepherd”*

(John 10:16)

**We put aside the doctrines of our priests and gurus, our rabbis and monks, our ministers and mullahs..**

**and we discern the truth in each of our scriptures for ourselves.**



## RELIGION

We are searching in our religions for inner peace and of course the greatest peace of all - to be at peace with God.

The question remains are not all religions the same? - Because:

All the good Hindus fast, don't smoke and don't drink.

All the good Jews fast, don't smoke and don't drink.

All the good Buddhists fast, don't smoke and don't drink.

All the good Christians fast, don't smoke and don't drink.

All the good Muslims fast, don't smoke and don't drink.

Although we all do the same thing, still religion divides mankind, as we each believe that we have the one and only "TRUE RELIGION!" and everyone should convert to our religion. So is God, in whose image we are made; Hindu, Jewish, Buddhist, Christian, or Muslim?

**God is not interested in religious converts.**

Jesus explains which conversion God desires from his children, '**Unless you convert - change your ways - and become like little children you shall not enter into the Kingdom of God.**' (Matthew 18:3) - The Kingdom where its citizens are loving and forgiving people with childlike faith.

He is not interested in how loud we can shout "Hari Ram!", "Praise God!", or "Allah Akbar!", nor how many times we spin our prayer wheels, or visit the wailing wall.

God sees past this religious fervour and looks into our heart. Jesus lifts us high above the religious divides to connect us back to our creator, to love itself.

Our religions teach us to do good works:

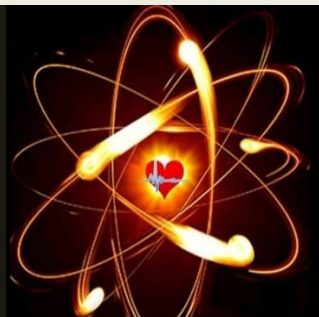
Hindus should do 'seva' - Jews should be kind to strangers within their border - Buddhist should not hurt anything - Christians should love their neighbour - Muslims should do 'zakat', alms giving and charity.

Yet none of these good religious works can earn us salvation, or guarantee us a place in the Kingdom of God, nor a place in heaven after our death.

Paul said about salvation, 'It's the gift of God: Not of works, in case any man should boast.' (Ephesians 2:8,9) - A gift, is a gift, is a gift - No good works ensure the gift.. Only a humble heart that seeks for it and desires to accept it.

We learned in Genesis chapter 1 that God is the Energy that planned it all. **God is Energy in the purest and most positive form: Love.**

Love, which is manifested on earth in creativity. Love creates art, sculptures, paintings, music and babies - all filling us with exhilarating glee. Beautiful nature that is put here for us to enjoy, because God only wants the best for us.



Before we look at our scriptures, please read these parts of the following event to show that God is no respecter of religion, but loves his children equally in all religions.

TIMES OF INDIA <sup>71</sup> - (condensed by the editor)

‘Election Commission removes ‘healing touch’ IAS officer from poll duty’ Amarjeet Singh, Apr. 22, 2019 18:27 IST



BHOPAL: The Election Commission on Sunday removed a Tamil Nadu cadre IAS officer, C. Umashankar, as poll observer in Sidhi district of Madhya Pradesh after his "faith healing" activities. EC officials told TOI that they had to take action on Umashankar, a 1990-batch officer, because he persisted in his faith healing despite being warned against it. . . .

On Sunday even after orders for his removal were issued, scores of people gathered at his residence to get his ‘healing touch’. Word got around that there was a faith healer in town and people were flocking to him... Umashankar allegedly started his 'healing touch' activities at the Sidhi district hospital after being deputed as poll observer on April 1.

Umashankar is being replaced by Chandrakar Bharti, who is joining on Sunday night.

---

Mr. Umashankar tells his story: (condensed by the editor)

“I was appointed.. Election Observer for the Parliamentary election in Sidhi district and PC of Madhya Pradesh. I joined the post on 9th April 2019.

On 15th night, I visited the Sidhi District headquarters hospital. I went on foot as the hospital is very close to the Circuit House where I was staying.

I sent home the Government driver and gunman as the official works were over. Two local officers wanted to see the healing and hence they accompanied.

The Civil Surgeon in charge of the hospital Dr. Khare received me and took me round the hospital. He escorted me to his patients. First to the male patients. God healed the patients’ sicknesses instantly. Chest pain gone, blindness gone, breathing problem in TB patient gone.

The Civil Surgeon was impressed. He took video of the healing using his mobile phone. He wanted me to bless his women patients also. He took me to a severely affected cancer patient. She was healed of all pain instantly. It was a small ward and whoever wanted healing was healed of all pains and disabilities.

The next day there was some secret enquiry about me.

The Election Commission formally issued orders removing me from the Election Observer duty through e-mail communication on 19th April 2019...

On coming to know about my removal and the imminent departure from there, local crowd started gathering outside the Circuit House room.

Everyone wanted healing prayer. The crowd consisted of friends and relatives of the Government employees. They were either Brahmins or Kshatriyas.. These are the two dominant communities in Sidhi district.. Jesus healed them all..

In my 10 day travel within the district, I found out that Sidhi district does not know a person named Jesus... I travelled 75-100 kms and above within the largest district, in the length and breadth of it. No trace of Christianity!

On 20th April, 2019, after my removal orders, I was resting in my room waiting for the air tickets. Crowds continued to visit me in my room.. The last person I prayed for was at 1.40 am. Everyone was healed.

I had to leave by 9.30 am on 21st April 2019.. to catch the flight. I was warned that there would be crowd in the morning. Yes, from 7.30 am, a big crowd started swelling inside my room and outside my room.

A Sub Divisional Magistrate entered my room and pulled the people by hands and dispersed them.

People, still were hiding in different areas of the Circuit House. When I went for breakfast and just before leaving in the car, they made me touch them. And Jesus healed all their diseases. None was left un-healed. Jesus healing power was manifested in the most shocking manner.

As there was no time for prayers and there was objection from the district administration, I had to say no to the people.

But they were insistent and they wanted me to touch them. And Jesus healed the whole crowd in less than 10-15 minutes!.. the Holy Spirit was so kind to the people and ensured that everyone who was in the Circuit House compound, waiting for healing was fully healed - just by a touch and a command in Jesus name..

There were some false allegation too, but I refused to comment...

C.Umashankar IAS., (1990 batch)  
Chennai, Tamil Nadu.  
22nd May 2019

(Comment by the editor)

Mr. Umashankar is born Hindu and through accepting Jesus became a child of the Most High God, whose healing power manifested itself on this occasion through him. If you wish to have that healing power to help others then read the four gospels in the Bible, especially the gospel of Luke, who himself was a physician, and see how Jesus gave this healing power to his followers. Download a free Bible at [johanpeters.in](http://johanpeters.in)

LET US LOOK IF THIS JESUS IS MENTIONED IN OUR SCRIPTURES?



## HINDUISM

First Hindu writings are the Vedas from around 1500 to 900 B.C.

### Rigveda – Yajurveda – Samaveda – Atharvaveda

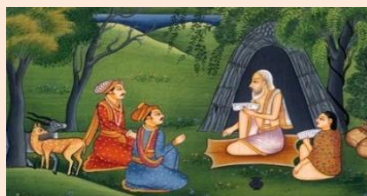
Starting with the Bhagavat Gita 18:62,63 where Krishna is speaking with Arjuna, “Son of Bharat (India), you go and surrender **exclusively before the Almighty, the Supreme Soul**, then you will get ultimate peace and eternal life. I have explained to you this knowledge that is **more secret than all secrets**. So you should think and decide accordingly.”

#### Is now the time that this secret can be revealed?

At present our gurus and pundits are keeping this secret well hidden and they teach us that there is only positive and negative karma. When we study **our original Hindu writings** of the **Vedas and Upanishads**, they teach us differently: about sin, about heaven, about the mouth of death, hell, salvation from hell (Mukti) and one exclusive way of salvation through the Purusha Prajapati.

Shyamala Krishnamurthy (M.A. in Sanskrit and English) writes, “The most misinterpreted Sanskrit word in modern day is perhaps ‘Purusha’.. The meaning of Purusha is not just ‘male’ or Primordial Being. It is the source of universe. It is the ParaBrahma Tattva, ‘The Absolute Reality’, the ‘Divine Consciousness’ the Supreme God . . . and permeates the entire creation, and is above it.”

According to yogapedia - “Prajapati is the supreme creator.. in the Vedas and Upanishads Prajapati is used to describe the creator of all living beings.”<sup>72</sup>



Purusha Prajapati is translated from Sanskrit as: “**the Lord of all creation who became man**” (Sathpath Brahman 10.2.2.1\_2; Purusha Sukta 10:19) However from the description of Krishnamurthy **he was much more than man**.

From the Vedas we learn that:

- **The Purusha Prajapati is the one and only way to eternal life.** (Yajur Veda 31:18 Kathopanishad 1,3,8,11)
- **He is the only sinless human being, and only in knowing him does one obtain immortality.** (Chandogya Upanishad 1.6:6,7)
- **The Supreme Creator took a perfect human body and offered it up in self-sacrifice.** (Brihad Aranyaka Upanishad 1.2.8)
- **After giving himself as the ultimate sacrifice, he resurrects.** (Brihad Aranyaka Upanishad 3.9.28.4\_5; Kathopanishad 3:15)
- **By his resurrection, the Purusha Prajapati conquered death and released sin's stranglehold on mankind. We are delivered from ‘karma’ and the ‘Mouth of Death’** (Rigveda 9:713.7-11; 4.5.5; 7.104.3)

If we can discover which person in history gave himself as a self-sacrifice and afterwards came back to life, Then we have found the Purusha Prajapati and the way of salvation: Mukti.

Looking among the greats of history, from Buddha to Vivekananda, from Ashoka to Gandhiji, we find a striking similarity between the Purusha Prajapati in the Vedas and Jesus Christ in the Bible. (Let us look at the mentioned Veda points)

- The Purusha Prajapati is the one and only way to eternal life. - *“Jesus said, And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.”* (John 10:28)
- He is the only sinless human being, and only in knowing him does one obtain immortality. *“He was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.”* (Hebrews 4:15) *“Jesus said, He that believes in me has everlasting life”.* (John 6:47)
- The Supreme Creator took a perfect human body and offered it up in self-sacrifice. *“Jesus said, I lay down my life, that I might take it again.. No man takes it from me, but I lay it down of myself.”* (John 10:17,18)
- After giving himself as the ultimate sacrifice, he resurrects. *“The angel answered, 'I know that you seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for he is risen, as he said.. go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead;’”* (John 19:28-30; Mark 16:6)
- By his resurrection, the Purusha Prajapati conquered death and released sin's stranglehold on mankind. We are delivered from 'karma' and the 'Mouth of Death' - *“Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believes in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: And whoever lives and believes in me shall never die.”* (John 11:25) *“Jesus came into the world to save sinners.”* (1Timothy 1:15)



The Vedas and Upanishads describe different ways how the sacrifice of animals and even gods took place -

1. The sacrifice should be blameless - (Chandogya Upan'd 1.6- 6.7)
2. He seeks no release - (Rigveda 5.46.1)
3. Hands and legs should be nailed - (Brihad Aranyaka Upanishad 3:9.28:2)
4. Its covering cloth must be divided among four priests - (Aitriya Brahman)
5. After the sacrifice it should return back to life - "Remember this man is dead. But this man comes alive on his own" (Brihad Aranyaka Upanishad 1.2.7)
6. Its meat should be eaten by his saints - (Sathpath Brahman 5.1.1.1,2)

Others are: Rejected by his own, Tied to pillar, Crown of thorns, Vinegar to drink, Blood flows, Bones not broken. - All these are referenced in the Vedas -

There are at least twelve - and although these ways of sacrifice can be contested as they are ascribed to animals and gods - amazingly enough Lord Jesus fulfilled everyone of them. - References for all these are in the Bible.



We will look at only three:

**Hands and legs should be nailed** - *"he delivered him to be crucified."* (Matthew 27:26) *"they pierced my hands and my feet."* (Psalms 22:16)



**Its covering cloth must be divided among four priests** - *"Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part."* (John 19:23)

**Its meat should be eaten by his saints** - *"and the bread that I will give is my flesh"* (John 6:51) *"Jesus took bread.. and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me."* (1Corinthians 11:23,24)



The Purusha Prajapati was symbolized by "a **spotless lamb**", which was the animal often sacrificed in those days. (Maddyandiniya Sathpathbrahmana III)

*"John sees Jesus coming, and says, Behold the Lamb of God, which takes away the sin of the world."* (John 1:29)

According to our original Hindu scriptures Jesus is not a foreign God, but he is what we all search for in our religion. He is freedom from the **Samsara**, the endless cycle of deaths and rebirths.

**Lord Jesus is not Christian**, nor any particular religion, **he is our Purusha Prajapati**: **"the Lord of all creation who became man"** who gave himself in **Maha Yajnam** (Supreme Sacrifice) for our Mukti, our Moksha, our Salvation.

Concerning the millions of other gods and deities, it states:

**'gods came later, after the creation of this universe.'**

Nasadiya Sukta (Rigveda 10.129.6)

Consequently the Lord of all creation, who created the universe, **the Purusha Prajapati**, the Lord Jesus Christ, **should be worshipped first above all gods.**

**'God has no image and His name is Holy.'** (Yajurveda 32.3)

Seeing that God has no image we should worship him in spirit and in truth. He will then answer our following prayer.

**"From the unreal lead me to the real,  
From darkness lead me to light,  
From death lead me to immortality."**

Brihad Aranyaka Upanishad

**Swami Vivekananda** teaches us in the Gnanadeepam:

"All of us should worship the Lord Jesus Christ as our God who took the form of a human being. We must have a close relationship with Him to reach Moksha. Because He is the only God who is above all gods." (sudar 7, pg.270). "He forgave those who crucified Him. He bore all our sins. He gives peace to all." (sudar 2, pg.372).



## JUDAISM

First Judaic writings: the **5 books of Moses** from around **1500 B.C.** till the **book of Malachi approx. 400 B.C.**

In Judaism we find several hundred prophecies that apply to the Messiah. We will only name a few:



**HIS CONCEPTION AND MOTHER** - **‘A virgin shall conceive and bear a son’** (Isaiah 7:14) *“The angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for.. you shall conceive in your womb, and bring forth a son, and shall call his name JESUS.. Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?”* (Luke 2:30-34)

**PLACE OF BIRTH & ANOINTING** - **‘Bethlehem.. out of you shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel;’** (Micah 5:2) *“.. Jesus was born in Bethlehem.”* (Matthew 2:1) *“the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.. and of his kingdom there shall be no end.”* (Luke 1:32,33)

**EARLY YOUTH** - **‘Out of Egypt have I called my son.’** (Hosea 11:1) : *“the angel of the Lord appears to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt.. for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. .. And was there until the death of Herod.”* (Matthew 2:13-15)

**HIS MESSAGE** - **‘preach good tidings unto the meek.. bind up brokenhearted, proclaim liberty to the captives..’** (Isaiah 61:1). *“Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.”* (Luke 7:22)

**THE BRIBE FOR HIS BETRAYAL** - **‘I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.’** (Zechariah 11:13) *“What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he (Jesus) was condemned, repented himself, And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple.. and they took counsel and bought with them the potter’s field.”* (Matthew 27:3-7)

**HIS SUFFERING** - **‘But he was wounded for our transgressions, the Lord has laid on him the iniquity of us all.. with his stripes we are healed.. he opened not his mouth, he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter.. for the transgression of my people was he stricken..’** (Isaiah 53:5-9)



*“For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.”* (Matthew 26:28)

*“In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:”* (Colossians 1:14)

**HIS CLOTHES** - **'They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.'** (Psalms 22:18) *"Then the soldiers.. took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it."* (John 19:23,24)

**HIS EXECUTION** - **'They have pierced my hands and my feet.'** (Psalms 22:16)

This remarkable prophecy was given by king David, who lived around 1000 B.C. - Crucifixion was invented more than 600 years afterwards by the Persians circa 350 B.C. It was later 'perfected' by the Romans.

*"But he (Thomas) said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe."* (John 20:25)

**THE EXACT YEAR OF HIS DEATH** - **'After 62 sevens (שבוע) - pronounced as shabua) shall the Messiah be cut off, but not for himself..'** (Daniel 9:26)

Shabua is a timeframe of seven. In this prophecy it fits seven years. 62 times 7 years equals 434 years after the rebuilding of Jerusalem, which was completed in 405 B.C. This brings us his crucifixion, the year 29 A.D.

Jesus' year of birth was 4 B.C., so he was crucified at the age of 33. (for further explanation see pgs. 95,96)

**HIS RESURRECTION** - **'God will not leave his soul in the grave, neither will he suffer his Holy One to see corruption and decay'** (Psalms 16:10) **'in the third day he will raise us up.'**

(Hosea 6:2) - *"And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not: for I know that you seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead.."* (Mat.28:5) *"It is the third day since these things were done."* (Luke 24:36)



**Crucifixion**: One thing that is not often mentioned is that the Romans crucified their victims naked. Imagine the utter humiliation to hang there in agony and pain with your intimate parts exposed on people's eye level. That is why it says, **'All his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off,'** (Luke 23:49)

That much love is beyond comprehension and so contrary to our human nature.

Total unselfish giving, giving, and giving again, never seeking returns.

As Paul said that it is, *"the goodness of the Lord that leads us to repentance."* (Romans 2:4)



## **BUDDHISM**

Siddhartha Gautama (@ 563 – 483 B.C.) left his princely position at the age of about thirty, basically to seek enlightenment and to teach the futility of materialism. He is respected as the Buddha, the enlightened one.

In Thailand, in the Chiang Mai province, is the Wat Phra Singh monastery, where the **Buddhist Religious Encyclopedia** is kept.

Permission was granted to copy these Buddhist Scriptures regarding the prophecy of the Holy One from Wat Phra Sing in Chiang Mai Province. The person who gave permission was Phra Sriwisutthiwong in Bangkok. It is guaranteed that this copy is accurate according to the original, that there is no error in transmission, which is in the book of the district headman, the religious encyclopedia, volume 23, book #29. This inquiry was made on October 13, 1954 A.D. (Buddhist era 2497).

In **Volume 23 book 29** we read the transcript of a conversation between the Buddha and an old Brahmin priest.

‘When the Buddha was traveling and living in this world there was an old Brahmin priest who wore white robes and asked the Buddha, **“How will all men and all Brahmins continue in their merit-making so as to escape the results of sin?”**

The Buddha answered,

“Even though all of you give alms according to the 5 precepts, the 8 precepts, the 10 precepts or the 227 precepts for 9 trillion years and you raise your hands and offer yourselves as a burnt offering, or you pray 5 times a day, you will not escape the results of your sins.. **You shall not enter heaven’s doors.** The results of sin and karma are very great, heavier than the sky; thicker than the earth..”

The old priest asked further, **“So what should we all do?”**

The Buddha answered.. **“look for another Holy One who will come** and help the world and all of you in the future.”

The old priest asked, “What will the **characteristics** of the Holy One be like?”



The Buddha answered him, “The Holy One who will keep the world in the future will be like this:

- 1. in the palm of his hands and in the flat of his feet will be the design of a disk,**
- 2. in his side will be a stab wound,**
- 3. his forehead will have many scars.**

This Holy One will be the golden boat who will carry you over the cycle of rebirths all the way to the highest heaven. (Nirvana).

Do not look for salvation in the old way; there is no salvation in it for sure.

**Quit the old way.** There will be **a new spirit** like the light of a lightning bug, which will come down from the sky above to live in all of your hearts and you will be **victorious over all your enemies**. Nobody will be able to destroy you. If you die, you will **not come back** to be born in this world again. You will go to the highest heaven.”

(End of Religious Encyclopedia reading)

The Buddha says clearly that the Holy One, who will come, will do away with reincarnation because if you look for salvation in this Holy One, with these characteristics, then when you die, you will not come back to be born in this world again. You will go to the highest heaven.

From this we see clearly that **the Holy One has done away with the Samsāra**, the endless wheel of suffering and rebirths.



The Characteristics of the Holy One:

**1. In the palm of his hands and the flat of his feet will be the design of a disk -**

He was nailed to the cross with roman nails that had large heads, so the person could not get free. These left a **disk shape in his hands and feet**. *“When he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.”* (Matthew 27:26) *“They pierced my hands and my feet.”* (Psalms 22:16)



**2. In his side will be a stab wound**, John a disciple of Jesus records, *“one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and at once there came out blood and water.”* (John 19:34)



**3. His forehead will have many scars.** - Mark records: *“And they.. twisted together a crown of thorns, and put it about his head.. And struck him on the head with a staff.”* (Mark 15:17,19 -NIV )



Before the Buddha speaks about the Holy One, he tells the old Brahmin priest, **‘You shall not enter heaven’s door’** - But when Jesus, the Holy One, came he said, **“I am the door: if any man enters in by me, he shall be saved,”** (John 10:9)

The Buddha tells further, **‘Quit the old way’**

*“Jesus said unto them, I am the way, the truth and the life, no man comes to God except by me.”* - (John 14:6)

The Buddha says, **‘a new spirit like the light will live in your heart.’**

*“Jesus spoke to them . . ‘I am the light of the world. He who follows me shall not walk in darkness, but has the light of life.’”* (John 8:12)

**‘You will be victorious over all your enemies. Nobody will be able to destroy you.’** *“I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.”* (Luke 10:19)



**‘You will go to the highest heaven’ –**

*“And I give unto them eternal life;. . I go to prepare a place for you . . that where I am, you may be also”* (John 10:28)

The Buddha prophesied this five centuries before Jesus came to fulfill this prophecy. - It shows that His love is for all people.

*“The Lord is.. not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.”* (2Peter 3:9)



## CHRISTIANITY

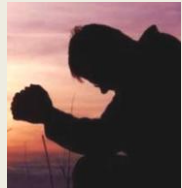
New Testament writings from around **30 to 90 A.D.**

In the four gospels of the New Testament we learn about life of Jesus Christ. He gives signs and does miracles. He says publicly that he is the 'Light of the world', 'the Way', 'the Truth', and 'the Life'. He declares that the person who believes in him has 'eternal life'. He states to be 'the Resurrection', 'the Bread of life', 'the Living water', 'the son of man' and 'the son of God' etc.

Any guru or teacher who would say these things would be a total nutcase.

We can do two things: we reject him as a hopeless mental case and we don't want anything to do with him.

Or.., we accept that he is the son of God, who changed lives, healed the sick, cleansed the lepers, restored the handicapped, gave sight to the blind and raised people from the dead.



Many rejected him, because **he was not the "holy type" that we would anticipate God to be like**. Even the religious drawings make him look like a weak character, looking more dead than alive. Nevertheless the opposite was true. He loved life and **he was full of life**.

His first recorded miracle was producing around 6 to 700 liters, almost 1000 bottles of the best wine, at a wedding for those who already had their quota. Of course the religious explanation is, that it was non-alcoholic-grape-juice. However the governor of the feast, or the 'event manager', would not have called grape-juice *'the good wine.'* (John 2:1-10)

He was called, *"The Son of God"*, *"The Christ"*. (Matthew 14:33, 16:16)

Yet, he was also called *"a gluttonous man and winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners."* (Matthew 11:19) - He did not just tolerate sinners, he was their friend. A friend is someone that you enjoy being with. He loved the honest sinners, because at least they did not pretend to be holy. They knew that they needed his help to change, as they could not change themselves.

**He was non-conventional, politically incorrect and hated religious hypocrisy.**

Several times he forcibly threw all the businessmen, who were there by the authority of the high priests, personally out of the temple grounds. (John 2:13-16) He told the religious leaders in no uncertain terms, *'You hypocrites! You are like white painted graves within full of dead men's bones.. You appear outwardly righteous unto men, but within you are full of iniquity.'* *You serpents, generation of vipers, how can you escape the damnation of hell?"* (Matthew 23)

Understandably this went down sideways with these 'well-respected' church leaders. And although the common people heard him gladly, the religious leaders, except a few, hated him to the core and they forced the hand of the Roman occupiers to give him the death sentence.

**But even death could not hold him down.**

***“For we do not have a high priest who is unable to sympathize with our weaknesses, but we have one who has been tempted in every way, just as we are - yet was without sin. He is able to deal gently with those who are ignorant and are going astray, since he himself is subject to weakness.”***

(Hebrew 4:15; 5:2 -NIV)

### **WHAT IS SIN?**

Jesus said,

***“A new commandment I give you that you love one another.”*** (John 13:34)

Hence, **we sin when we are unloving towards others.** When we choose selfishness, or hurt others, or when we put others down.

His word teaches us that,

***“all have sinned”.*** This sets us all on equal footing, as we ***“all fall short of the glory of God”***, (Romans 3:23)

***‘The glory of God’ is to be loving to those around us.***

This brings it all back down to Earth. We sin because of our lack of love towards others. This makes us feel guilty and distant from God.

Since we feel guilty we think we have to fast, sacrifice and become more fervently dedicated in our religions. Our so called dedication makes us more intolerant of others, who we think are not as religiously dedicated as we are.

Can you see how **religion is a negative**, when it comes to loving others? It separates us as peoples. It has been the cause of wars and many deaths.

**All that God asks of us is to be loving.** ***“For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; You shall love your neighbour as yourself.”*** (Galatians 5:14)

***‘to love your God with all your heart is the first commandment, and the second is equal to the first commandment which is to love your neighbour as yourself.’*** (Matthew 22:37-39) - This shows clearly that we are all sinners, as we have all fallen short in being loving and kind to others.

Here we need supernatural help that Jesus gives to overcome our weaknesses.

Jesus, said, ***“Look, I stand at the door of your heart and knock, if you open the door I will come in and we will dine together.”*** (Revelation 3:20)

**He cannot open the door for us, nor force his way in.**

However if we let him in, he will share his spiritual food with us and our hunger, of why this and why that, will be answered and satisfied and we will have peace, inner peace.

He said, ***“if you continue in my words then you shall know the truth and the truth shall set you free.”***

**Free to love others.**

***“.. having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.”*** (John13:1)

One way to start is with the prayer on pg. 190

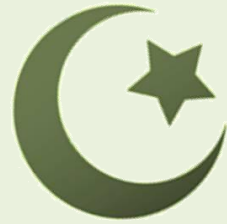


## ISLAM

We are taught that the Quran was revealed through angel Jibril (Gabriel) from God to Muhammad (Peace Be Upon Him) when he was 40 years of age, from the year 610 till the year that he died 632 A.D.

As Muslims we have the five pillars of faith:

1. **Shahada** (Confession of faith)
2. **Salat** (Prayer)
3. **Zakat** (Almsgiving and Charity)
4. **Sawn** (Fasting, especially during Ramadan)
5. **Hajj** (Pilgrimage to Mecca)



We have our different religious festivals, one being Eid al-Adha, or Bakr-Eid, the Festival of Sacrifice. We remember Ibrahim (PBUH) being willing to sacrifice his son out of obedience to God.



On this day we sacrifice something dear to us for our sins, such as the goat that we have taken care of for months, that ate at our table and that we treated like one of our household.

Our whole family and especially our children feel the pain, as the goat was their friend and playmate.

As Ibrahim (PBUH) was willing to sacrifice his son, so God came to us and sacrificed Isa, Jesus, out of pure love for us.

### **DID ISA/JESUS DIE?**

Surah An Nisa 4:157 says that the Jews “slew him not nor crucified him.”

It does not say that “Isa did not die.” The Jews did not kill Jesus, but insisted that the Romans crucified him.

In **Surah al-Imran 55** we read, “And remember when Allah said: ‘Oh Isa! I will take you and raise you to Myself and clear you of those who disbelieve.’”

In Arabic we read ‘mutawaffika’ for the word ‘take’.

The root word is ‘tawaffa’, which is used 26 times in the Quran. 24 times it is translated as ‘to die’, or ‘to cause one to die’.

The Turkish translation is correct - ‘I will cause your death’ or ‘I will kill you’.

So **the correct translation of Surah al-Imran 55 is**; “And remember when Allah said, ‘**Oh Isa! I will cause you to die and then raise you to Myself..**’”

In Surah Maryam 19:33,

**Isa says about himself, “Blessed was the day I was born, blessed was the day that I died, and blessed was the day I was resurrected.”**

The gift of his life for us was understandably a great sacrifice for him. Yet he allowed his blood to flow for the forgiveness of our sins.

We all know that wrongdoing will have to be punished.

In the Day of Judgment we will have to give an account for our deeds and we will be punished accordingly. The verdict is that I am guilty for my sins.

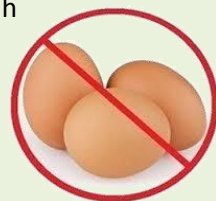
Yet, because I have accepted Isa's sacrifice, Isa steps forward and takes my place. I go free. I am shocked. **I stand in awe.**

The Innocent has traded place with the guilty. The ultimate love.

It is clear from the Quran and the Bible that the world was created by the Kalimatullah, meaning the Word of God. When the world was created the Almighty hid a lot of secrets and parallels in nature for us to discover.

The egg symbolizes new life, spring, hope and other life-bringing qualities for mankind. In former times the egg was a symbol of the universe and of creation.

When we see the egg, we see One Egg, just as we see God/Allah as One. He is not two or three eggs. No, God/Allah is one, absolutely singular and not plural.



Yet, when we take a closer look at the egg, we see that it is in three parts: the egg-yolk in the centre, the egg-white surrounding the yolk, and finally the egg-shell, which we see.



All three are completely different from each other in composition and substance. But if one of the three components is missing, the egg would not be complete to bring forth life.

The **egg-yolk**, symbolizes God, the Father, in the centre, from whom life springs forth and he is hidden from our sight.

The **egg-white** with its nutritional value signifies the Holy Spirit who feeds us, yet is also hidden from us.

The **egg-shell** gives form to the egg and is visible to us as humans. The shell denotes Isa, Jesus, the outward manifestation to mankind of God's hidden, life-bringing qualities. As the egg-shell has to be broken to get to the egg, so Jesus was broken, for us to have access to God.

In Isa we see that God is most merciful and loving towards us, as Jesus said, *"God sent me not to condemn the world but that I might save the world."* (John 3:17)

In the Quran we see that Muhammad (PBUH) is cited 4 times. Isa /Jesus is mentioned 25 times. Why this importance?

محمد  
Muhammad

Isa is referred to as '**Ruh Allah**' - meaning the **Soul or the Spirit of God**. He is also called '**Kalimatullah**' - **the Word of God**.

He was born of the virgin Miriam (Mary), who is the only woman mentioned by name in the Quran. So for us Muslims, Isa represents the Spirit and Word of God, who came into the world through supernatural birth.

It is not important whether we see Isa, as the Soul of God, the Word of God, or the Son of God.

Is our word not us? If we give our word, we should keep it or we are cheats. Clearly your soul is you, as my soul is me.

This clarifies that Isa /Jesus, the '**Ruh Allah**' and '**Kalimatullah**', **the Soul and the Word of God, is God**, just like our word and our soul is us. For this reason Isa is mentioned 25 times in the Quran.

Isa - Jesus

### Our Personal Value:



When we go to the market and want to buy some item, then we make sure that what we purchase has more value to us than what we pay for it. Otherwise we will not buy it. Isa bought us with his life and blood, which shows that in God's eyes, we have greater value than the value that he puts on himself.

### A Prayer:



"Dear God of my father Ibrahim, I ask you in all humility to manifest yourself to me, as I desire a living relationship with you just like he had. I sincerely request that I may get to know you on a personal level and that you will forgive my sins. If Jesus really gave his life as a sacrifice for my life, so that I can be forgiven, then I earnestly reach out and accept that gift and I ask for your Spirit of love and your gift of eternal life."

### The Final Jihad:

Much violence and bloodshed will come in the Final Jihad. **The Madhi** will gather the followers of Islam to do battle with the 'Masih ad-Dajjal' (False Messiah) and his forces of kafirs (non-believers) and mushriks (polytheists). (Sonn-2004 p.209) We can see it crystallizing.

**In the end**, when all is totally hopeless and beyond repair, then God will show us his ultimate mercy again and Isa will return. Jesus will unite the remains of mankind and there will be a peaceful government. (Sahih Muslim 41:7023)

***"War shall be learned no more", "the weapons shall be beaten into farming tools",*** (Isaiah 2:4) and Jesus, ***"the Prince of Peace, will be King over all the earth"*** (Zech.14:9)

***"Violence shall no more be heard in your land."*** (Isaiah 60:18)



Isa teaches us that, ***"Blessed are the meek for they shall inherit the Earth, and the peace makers for they shall be the children of God."*** (Matthew 5:5,9)

***"He that has ears to hear, let him hear."*** (Mark 4:23)

- Hopefully someone will listen -

## CAN THE PROPHETIC CALAMITIES BE AVOIDED?

I hope so, but it's very doubtful that mankind will want to give up their greed, lust for power and selfishness in this world's sinking ship, which is corroded by corruption. God's navigational map is no longer followed because of pride, and it has lost its direction and steering capacity of the helm, through greed and envy, passing it from one weak helmsman to another.



All making empty promises to lead our ship to safety, while leading us further and further astray, straight into looming, imminent calamity.

So to answer the question 'can these calamities be avoided?'

As for the overall plan, seeing that so much of mankind hankers after money and power with no concern for the poor, it looks like the future will most likely unfold as predicted in the scriptures.

There is however the escape hatch for everyone that wants a way out.



**So the answer is, "NO, for the world" and "YES, for you personally".** You can leave the ship through the escape hatch and start planning for a better world after mankind has practically destroyed mankind.. If you give your life to Jesus for

few questionable years, while this political system is still in operation. Then you will live forever and you will be helping Jesus to run the world how it should have been run for the next millennium.. Invest a penny and get a pound.

Again it comes down to our personal decision. Do I want the escape hatch, or do I prefer to go down with the ship? This is my individual, personal choice.

**God mainly deals with us on a personal level** because the masses will follow the crowd.\*

\* It seems that 87% of the people gobbled up without questioning what Hitler conveyed in speeches and the news media. **Will I be one of the 87% that drowns in the flood of lying propaganda?**



God wants to see what each of us will decide and what each character is like, before he can trust us to help him run his kingdom. If you decide for him, he will take care of you like a loving parent or a doting and protective husband.

The prophet Isaiah writes,

**'Your Maker is your husband'** (Isaiah 54:5)

Give him your heart and he will be your eternal, amazing Soul-Mate!

No matter what lies ahead, may it be a fulfilling and rewarding future and that the peace of God, which passes all understanding will keep your heart and mind in Christ Jesus our Lord. Until that Glorious Day





## Reference and Resource Material:

- 1 <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Firmament> - (Access date: 28/02/2019)
- 2 <https://minerals.cr.usgs.gov/gips/na/amber.html> - (Access date: 13/04/2018)
- 3 <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WdqYPjA9VxA> - (Access date: 02/02/2019)
- 4 <http://www1.cbn.com/cbnnews/healthscience/2014/October/Film-Shocker-Does-the-Universe-Revolve-Around-Earth> - (Access date: 11/12/2018)  
<http://oregonoptimist.com/news/shocking-new-documentary-proposes-universe-revolves-around-earth/> - (Access date: 13/12/2018)
- 5 <http://aplanetruth.info/2016/08/01/the-north-star-does-not-move> - (Access date: 01/02/2019)
- 6 [www.convexearth.org](http://www.convexearth.org) - (Access date: 12/02/2019)
- 7 Dr. Jo Dunkley Professor of Physics and Astrophysics at Princeton University
- 8 Professor Max Tegmark Cosmologist and Physicist at MIT
- 9 [www.extremetech.com/extreme/134672-harvard-cracks-dna-storage](http://www.extremetech.com/extreme/134672-harvard-cracks-dna-storage) - (Access date 19/10/2018)
- 10 Jeffrey Lichtman, MD, PhD, Prof. molecular & cellular biology – Harvard University
- 11 Professor Stephen Hawking at Georgia State University: [hyperphysics.phy-astr.gsu.edu/Nave/html/Faithpathh/hawking.html](http://hyperphysics.phy-astr.gsu.edu/Nave/html/Faithpathh/hawking.html) (Access date 03/09/2018)
- 12 Max Planck, (Theoretical Physicist) Nobel Prize 1918
- 13 Werner Heisenberg 1901-1976 (Theoretical Physicist) pioneer of Quantum Mechanics Nobel Prize 1932
- 14 Adapted from “Biblical Creationism” (pg.23) by Henry M. Morris -ISBN: 978-0-89051-293-7
- 15 Martill, Ph.D.,  
<https://www.nationalgeographic.com/science/phenomena/2015/07/23/a-fossil-snake-with-four-legs/> - (Access date: 16/04/2019)
- 16 Dr. Hongyu Yi, of the University of Edinburgh’s School of Geo-Sciences: [phys.org](http://phys.org) › Other Sciences › Archaeology & Fossils - (Access date: 02/02/2019)
- 17 <https://www.sciencealert.com/this-is-what-happens-after-you-die> - (Access date: 14/04/2019)
- 18 Source: the apocryphal ‘Book of Adam’ [44]17.2b,c,4
- 19 ‘Jaredites: The Missing Civilization X’, by Jim Hendleman. IRON POT affidavit, made by Frank J. Kenwood in Sulphur Springs, Arkansas, on Nov. 27, 1948
- 20 Unsolved Mysteries in the World - <https://coolinterestingstuff.com/strange-man-made-bell-found-in-coal> (Access date: 16/04/2019)
- 21 <https://books.google.co.uk/books?isbn=1465316558>
- 22 ‘In the Beginning ...then What?’ (pg 35) by Johan Peters
- 23 <http://www.mendozapost.com/nota/7095-aparecen-craneos-gigantes-en-un-poblado-mexicano/> - (Access date: 07/08/2018)

## Reference and Resource Material: continued

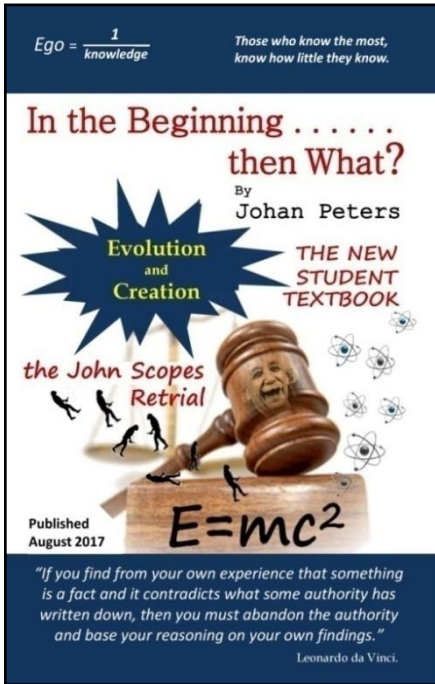
- 23 <http://www.mendozapost.com/nota/7095-aparecen-craneos-gigantes-en-un-poblado-mexicano/> - (Access date: 07/08/2018)
- 24 <https://lacalle.com.ve/2015/03/19/aparecen-craneo-del-gigante-de-la-sierra-de-tapalpa/> - (Access date: 11/10/2018)
- 25 <http://worldufophotosandnews.org/?p=8621> - (Access date: 05/09/2016)  
<http://worldnewsdailyreport.com/smithsonian-admits-to-destruction-of-thousands-of-giant-human-skeletons-in-early-1900s> - (Access date: 06/09/2016)
- 26 <https://bigthink.com/politics-current-affairs/corruption-costs-world-3-6-trillion> (Access date: 04/04/2019)
- 27 <https://www.npr.org/2019/01/23/687579971/mexico-reports-highest-ever-homicide-rate-in-2018-tops-33-000-investigations> - (Access date: 04/04/2019)
- 28 [https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gun\\_violence\\_in\\_the\\_United\\_States](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gun_violence_in_the_United_States) (Access date: 04/04/2019)
- 29 <https://www.heraldscotland.com/news/12767733.our-10-modern-evils/> - (Access date: 04/04/2019)
- 30 <https://www.huffingtonpost.com/entry/ice-age-fossils-found-in...> - (Access date: 12/10/2017)
- 31 <http://animalmozo.com/2015/10/24/23-extinct-animals-found-alive-today/1/> (Access date: 12/10/2018)
- 32 <https://www.msn.com/en-gb/news/uknews/dinosaur-era-shark-found-in-portugal/ar-BBEQcHN?li=AAZ9Ug&ocid=mailsignout#image=1> (Access date: 16/09/2018)  
<https://www.newsweek.com/dinosaur-era-frilled-shark-insane-teeth-found-portugal-708764> - (Access date 16/04/2019)
- 33 <https://www.ancient-code.com/25-facts-about-the-great-pyramid-of-giza/> - (Access date: 16/07/2018)
- 34 <http://www.nasa.gov/feature/goddard/nasa-study-mass-gains-of-antarctic-ice-sheet-greater-than-losses> - (Access date: 12/01/2018)
- 35 <http://news.yale.edu/2009/02/26/co2-drop-and-global-cooling-caused-antarctic-glacier-form> - (Access date: 01/01/2018)
- 36 [www.armeniapedia.org/wiki/Mt.\\_Ararat](http://www.armeniapedia.org/wiki/Mt._Ararat) - (Access date: 01/04/2018)
- 37 <https://www.dailystar.co.uk/news/latest-news/615899/Noah-s-Ark-found-explorers-discover-archaeology-bible-volcano> - (Access date: 12/03/2019)
- 38 Balsiger & Sellier 1974 pg. 203 and [www.swartzentover.com/cotor](http://www.swartzentover.com/cotor)  
 Other sources :[www.arkinsight.nl](http://www.arkinsight.nl) - (Access date: 12/09/2018)
- 39 'The Hidden History of the Human Race' by Cremo & Thompson
- 40 <https://holdtl.org/2013/12/15/noahs-ark-the-smithsonian-and-national-geographic-1968-part-1/> (Access date: 12/04/2019)
- 41 <https://eo.ucar.edu/rainbows> - (Access date: 12/03/2019)

## Reference and Resource Material: continued

42. <https://www.sott.net/article/378097-Arrival-of-Beaker-culture-4500-years-ago-changed-Britains-DNA-for-ever> - (Access date: 12/10/2018)
43. *Map from "Historical Textbook and Atlas of Biblical Geography (1854)" by Lyman Coleman Historical Origins by Robert Shaw, 2003, ISBN-0766149781*
44. <https://cosmosmagazine.com/geoscience/geologists-solve-mystery...> - (Access date: 12/10/2018)
45. <http://www.israelnationalnews.com/News/News.aspx/141505> - (Access date: 12/10/2018)
46. Ron Wyatt 1933-1999, nurse anesthetist by profession, became independent archaeologist in order to find historical proof for the Bible. - <https://wyattmuseum.com> - (Access date: 02/08/2017)
47. [www.google.com/search?q=mountains+of+migdol&tbm=isch&tbs=rimg](http://www.google.com/search?q=mountains+of+migdol&tbm=isch&tbs=rimg) - (Access date: 03/09/2018)
48. <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oKTO8YYs29c> (Access date 21/11/2018)
49. Date taken from "Ancient History" by Charles Rollin (Library of Harvard University).
50. <https://kotaku.com/the-banned-pokemon-episode-that-gave-children-seizures-5757570> (Access date: 02/02/2019)
51. <https://news.sky.com/story/brazil-serial-killer-hospital-guard-kills-39-10386156> (Access date: 03/01/2017)
52. <http://www.dailymail.co.uk/sciencetech/article-3057957/Are-living-HOLOGRAM-time-scientists> - (Access date: 02/05/2018)
53. Information by Carl Sanders who headed up a team of scientist to design the chip that can positively identify all those who have it. His talks are on YouTube. One of the many links is: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OEKcqwPy9vY> - (Access date: 03/17/2018)
54. <https://www.msn.com/en-gb/news/uknews/arrival-of-beaker-folk-changed-britain-forever-ancient-dna-study-shows/ar-BBJqRUV?li=BBBoPWjQ&ocid=mailsignout> (Access date: 07/12/2018)
55. [www.extremetech.com/extreme/134672-harvard-cracks-dna-storage](http://www.extremetech.com/extreme/134672-harvard-cracks-dna-storage) (Access date: 19/03/2018)
56. <https://www.collective-evolution.com/2014/09/27/this-is-the-world-of-quantum-physics-nothing-is-solid-and-everything-is-energy/> (Access date: 04/08/2015)
57. <https://www.extremetech.com/extreme/134672-harvard-cracks-dna-storage-crams-700-terabytes-of-data-into-a-single-gram> (Access date: 07/04/2019)
58. Academic Press Dictionary of Science & Technology. (Access date: 04/08/2015)
59. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Piltown\\_Man](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Piltown_Man) (Access date: 04/01/2017)
60. <http://www.apologeticspress.org/apcontent.aspx?category=9&article=625> (Access date: 03/12/2016)

## Reference and Resource Material: *continued*

61. <https://www.britannica.com/topic/Heidelberg-jaw> - (Access date: 07/05/2019)
62. <http://www.newsgd.com/culture/culturenews/200609210031.htm> - (Access date: 07/12/2016)
63. <http://www.6000years.org/> - (Access date: 07/12/2016)
64. <http://www.amnh.org/exhibitions/permanent-exhibitions/human-origins> - (Access date: 30/12/2016)
65. <https://www.livescience.com › History> - (Access date: 07/05/2019)
66. <https://www.britannica.com/science/evolution-scientific-theory> - (Access date: 07/05/2019)
67. <https://www.google.co.uk/search?q=softenon+babies> - (Access date: 01/12/2016)
68. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Depleted\\_uranium](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Depleted_uranium) - (Access date: 07/11/2016)
69. [www.google.co.uk/search?tbm=isch&q=depleted+uranium+middle+east+babies](http://www.google.co.uk/search?tbm=isch&q=depleted+uranium+middle+east+babies) - (Access date: 07/11/2016)
70. [www.encyclopedia.com/topic/sterile.aspx](http://www.encyclopedia.com/topic/sterile.aspx) - (Access date: 11/11/2016)
71. <https://timesofindia.indiatimes.com › City News › Bhopal News> (Access date 27/05/2019)
72. <https://www.yogapedia.com> (Access date 25/05/2019)



**'In the Beginning . . . . then What?'** is a heated court case dealing with questions concerning our origins; the dinosaurs, ice-periods, fossils, natural selection, mutations, carbon dating, quantum physics, bio-data storage with quotations of Einstein, Hawkins, Bohr, Planck, Tesla, etc., and how it all comes together.

*Some Comments & Reactions:*

*"The book is awesome.. very enlightening, amazing amount of research that you have done."*

*Alan Steve (Teacher)*

*"This is a book for students and serious thinkers. I'll be forwarding it to many people."*

*Ben J. (Instructor)*

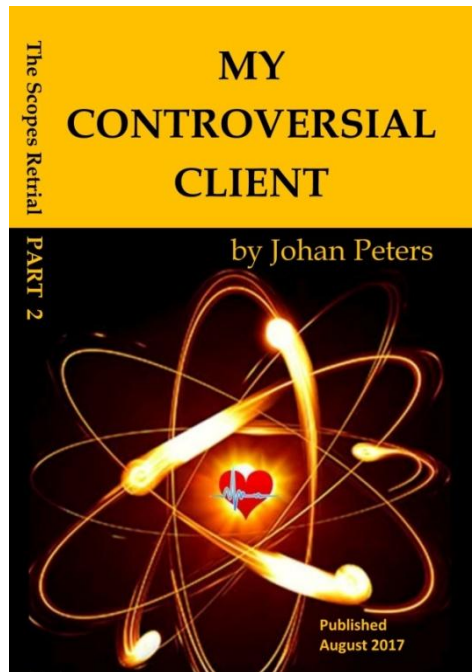
*"I'm reading your book. Learning lots. It is having an impact and making us think."*

*Sudeep Naik (Life-coach)*

*"Dear Sir, 'an amazing study. I would say it is the book of the century"*

*D.J. (Publisher)*

## Entering New Dimensions!



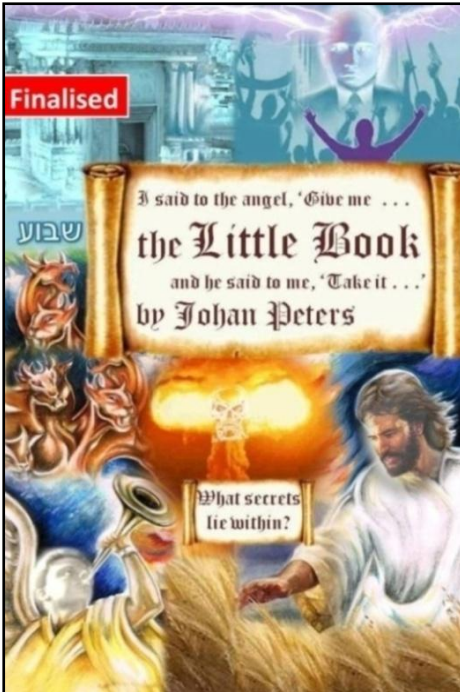
**'My Controversial Client'** addresses hard-hitting questions about religion, natural disasters, is there truth in the major world religions? Is Christ what he is made out to be? Hot topics; with views ranging from sex, divorce, predestination, LBGT, religious blind-folds and God, to can we save the planet?"

*Earlier Comment:*

*"With his down-to-earth, straightforward, yet insightful approach, the author has taken on complicated and much debated topics. He is obviously not a religious person, neither is he politically correct. Although some may find his unconventional style surprising his arguments leave us thinking, 'What if?'"*

*F.S. (Fine Arts U.K.)*





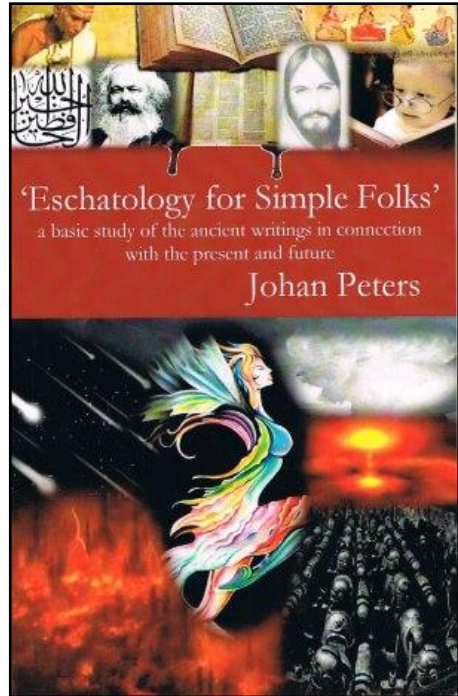
“I said to the angel give me the little book” and he said to me “take it and eat” - Sweet in the mouth but bitter in the stomach. (Rev 10:9) - Sweet as we understand the prophecies, but the soon coming realities are bitter to digest. What secrets lie within?

*“.. besides being focused on assisting you, I have my Father’s overall plan in mind which is much larger than the day to day needs.*

*His plan is coming across well in ‘The Little Book’ and if my children will realize the importance of the words that, ‘The testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of prophecy’ (Rev.19:10), then it will dawn on them how vital it is to know what lies ahead and they will do their best to prepare accordingly.”*

*(Prophecy rec’d from Jesus)*

*(Comments on Pg.142)*



An easy to read study of the ancient writing in connection with the present and the future. It is a must read for anyone who is interested in the present world developments and how things will unfold according to what is written.

ALSO AVAILABLE IN DUTCH.

## The books' value

**The download books must be free of charge.** If however after your studies, you would like to send a gift, then I am most obliged. Hard copies are available.

*Bible and gospels are also*

*Free Downloads*

*at: [johanpeters.in](https://johanpeters.in)*



From the Author:

Ever since childhood I wanted to know why and how it all fits. I was one of those youngsters that pester grown-ups with the question - But Why?

I still pester and probe to discover some out-of-the-ordinary answers. My material possessions are few, yet I feel like a rich man striking gold.

A Harvard study that uses DNA as digital storage device concluded that a drop of DNA can hold the same data as 233 drives (151 kilos) of 3 TB (three terabytes). (See pg.14)

With DNA taken from living creatures proves that God is the absolute, unquestionable pinnacle of science. This confirmed the vain futility of me trying to be smarter than God by being skeptical of him and his word, seeing that in order to disprove the truth I would have to stoop to lies.

When I adapted the saying, 'I like to prove that God is right' to my studies of God's word, then the hard to understand, controversial, and allegedly out-dated scriptures, became doors to a whole new world, a world of beauty and truth, science and understanding, inspiration and excitement.

*'Bible secrets unchained'* is the outcome of a forty-five-year journey of listening, studying and speaking. This resulted in the last decade of researching, writing and rewriting. It is the scriptural alternative to the many theories.

Many have advised me to sell my books as compensation for my hard work. I absolutely want the downloads to be free of charge. How can I make money on someone giving his life for me?

Happy studying.

info@johanpeters.in